Technical Information



Direct Drive Motor <LINEARSERV> Intelligent Drive <DrvGIII> Technical Information

TI 71M02D03-01E

# Introduction

## Overview of This Manual

This manual provides information about LINEARSERV, a direct drive servo motor. Make sure to refer to this manual when you use the motor.

## Trademark

- Windows and Windows NT are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and/or other countries.
- Adobe and Acrobat are trademarks of Adobe Systems Incorporated.
- Pentium is a registered trademark of Intel Corporation in the United States.
- Other company and product names mentioned herein may be the trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective owners.

## Copyright

The copyright of this manual belongs to Yokogawa Electric Corporation. No part of this document may be reproduced, or transferred, sold or distributed to the third party.

## Strategic Goods Advisory

It is required to obtain approval from the Japanese government to export goods regulated by the Foreign Exchange and Foreign Trade Control Law from Japan.

# Conventions

## Symbols used in this manual

Throughout this manual, the following symbol marks are used to distinguish explained information.

 Image: Danger in potentially hazardous situations that may put operators' lives and bodies in danger such as electric shock accident.

 Image: WARNING :
 Describes points to be noted in situations that may cause damages to software and/or hardware or system troubles.

 Image: CAUTION :
 Describes important points when understanding operations and functions.

 Image: TIP :
 Describes supplementary information about descriptions.

 SEE ALSO :
 Describes items and pages that should be referenced.

# Precautions

## Precautions Regarding this Manual

- Please make sure this manual is made available to all end users.
- Do not operate the product before reading this manual and thoroughly understanding its contents.
- This manual was created to provide detailed explanations of the functions offered by the product. It is not guaranteed that it will suit any particular purpose a customer might have.
- The reproduction or copying of any portion of this manual is strictly prohibited without prior permission from Yokogawa Electric.
- The information provided in this manual is subject to change without notice.
- If you have any questions or find any errors and/or omissions in the information provided in this manual, please contact our Sales Department or the dealer from whom the product was purchased.

### ■ Precautions Regarding Protection, Safety and Product Modification

- To ensure your protection and that of the product, as well as the systems that use the product, please observe all safety instructions and other precautions listed in this manual.
- If you operate the product in a manner contrary to the instructions provided in this manual, the safety protection may be lost. In such an event, we make no warranties for the quality, performance, functions and safety of the product.
- If you install protection/safety circuits for the product or systems that use this product, make sure to install them on the product separately and externally. Do not install them inside the product, nor should any internal parts of the product be modified in order to do so.
- Be sure to replace any parts and consumables of the product with parts specified by us.
- This product is neither designed nor manufactured to be used under conditions that may directly affect the safety of humans including in nuclear or radiation-related devices, railway facilities, aircraft instruments, marine instruments, air-navigation facilities or medical devices. If it is necessary to apply the product in systems that directly affect the safety of humans, it is the user's own responsibility to construct a system for securing the safety of humans with devices and equipment other than the applicable product.
- Modification of the product is strictly prohibited.

## Product Disclaimer

- We make no warranty for the product except as prescribed by the guarantees.
- We assume no responsibility for damages any user or third party may incur through use of the product, nor for any direct or indirect damages that the user or a third party may incur due to product defects that cannot be predicted by us, etc.

### Software

- We make no warranties for the software except as prescribed by the guarantees.
- Copying and use of the software for any purpose other than as intended by us, such as for use as a backup, is strictly prohibited.
- Keep the original storage media of this software in a safe place. If you do not have the original media, we may decline to offer our prescribed quality warranty and maintenance services.
- Reverse engineering of the software, including reverse compilation and reverse assembly, is strictly prohibited.
- The transfer, exchange or subleasing of any part of the software for unwarranted use by a third party is prohibited without prior permission from Yokogawa Electric.

## General Precautions Regarding LINEARSERV

- Never install the motor in reverse, such as by fixing the slider of the motor and making the mounting plate move.
- When removing the drive's side panel to set jumpers or other items, be sure to turn the power supply OFF before doing so. It is dangerous to touch the high-voltage parts inside the unit.
- Be sure to ground the ground terminal to the earth.
- The clearance between the slider and the mounting plate is approximately 0.1 mm. Dirt or foreign substances adhering to the mounting surface may cause failures.
- Prepare a fixture on the load side for the cables that connect to the connectors of the slider, or fix them on the slider side using the cable attachment screws of the slider, etc., so that external force is not applied to the connectors. Failure to do so may lead to disconnection or breakdown.
- The optional cables provided by Yokogawa are consumables and have a limited life.
- Be sure that the mounting screws of a load never reach or exceed the effective screw depth of the slider.
- The motor's surface is magnetized. Keep objects that are affected by magnetism away from the motor.
- The motor structure is not resistant to dust, splashing or water (oil). When mounting the motor, please refer to the section "Specification/Installation, Precautions for Transportation and Storage" in this manual. Foreign substances and grease entering the encoder unit may cause malfunction and failure.
- The motor unit contains glass materials. Avoid subjecting it to vibration and impact.



The motor mounting plate of a product whose surface treatment suffix code is "N" is coated to prevent rust. Prior to mounting, wipe the coating of the base mounting surface completely with petroleum or chlorine solvent. If any coating remains, mechanical precision and function may be impaired. Please see the section "Installation" in this manual.

- The stopper in the motor is not intended to absorb impact during operation. Please prepare separate equipment for protection/safety procedures, such as a stopper and shock absorber. Refer to the section "Specification/Installation, Precautions for Transportation and Storage" in this manual.
- Be sure not to interfere with the movable area, including the load part, while the motor is operating. You may be injured if a hand is placed between the slider and the stopper, or if the movable part is touched.
- The guide unit requires grease for lubrication. Driving the motor under insufficiently lubricated conditions may lead to damage and failure. Please see the section "Maintenance/Inspection" in this manual.
- If you use the screw holes located above and below the box of the DrvGIII drive, be certain the tips of the screws penetrate less than 8mm below the drive's surface. If this precaution is not observed, it may cause an electric shock, short circuit and/or damage to the motor.
- The drive should be installed on an appropriate metal cabinet, observing the safety measures prescribed by the Low Voltage Directive and EMC Directives.
- Interchangeability between motors and drives is possible only if the drive and the motor are compatible. In other words, the LINEARSERV motor's three-digit model code (LMDDD) must match that of the drive (UM1LG3-DDD) if you wish to change the combination and use the motor with a different drive unit.
- In the LINEARSERV series, each motor has been tuned to operate with a specific head amplifier. If the combination is different, the motor may not operate normally, or one or more devices may be damaged. Please combine and use a motor and head amplifier having the same model code and serial number.
- If the product is installed in such a way that cables are bent in the machine, etc., be sure the minimum bend radius of the cable is 50mm or more. Moreover, do not install cables such that they are bent repeatedly. It may cause disconnection and failure.
- Do not conduct over-voltage tests. Circuitry in the drive or motor may become damaged as a result of these types of destructive tests.
- Never attempt to disassemble or modify the motor or drive. We assume no responsibility if you disassemble or modify them.

Blank Page

## Table of Contents

Intro	oductio	on	i
Con	ventior	ns	ii
Prec	aution	S	iii
Ove	rview c	of the Product	1-1
1.1	LM S	eries Motor	
1.2	DrvG	ill Drive	
1.3	Chec	king the Product	1-2
Spe	cificatio	ons	
2.1	Stand	dard Specifications	2-1
2.2	Thrus	st/Velocity Characteristics	2-5
2.3	Mode	el and Suffix Codes	
2.4	Optio	on Cables	2-10
	2.4.1	Option Cable Model and Suffix Code	2-10
	2.4.2	Recommended Cables	
о F	2.4.3		
2.5	Outili	Neter	
	2.5.1	Motor Drive	
	2.5.3	Regeneration Resistor	
	2.5.4	Connector	
0.0	2.5.5	ierminais	2-22
2.6	Preca	autions at Installation, Moving and Storage	
	2.6.1	Installation of the Motor	
27	Stop	Function in Error State	2-27
2.7	271	Servo-Deceleration	2-27 2-27
	2.7.2	Dynamic Brake (with selection -1B)	
	2.7.3	Example	2-30
2.8	Oper	ating Restrictions	2-32
	2.8.1	Restrictions on the Number of EEPROM Registrations	
2.9	Confe	ormed Standards	2-33
Syst	tem Co	nfiguration	
Nam	e and	Function of Each Part	4-1
4.1	Moto	r Unit	
4.2	Drive	9 Unit	
	4.2.1 4.2.2	500W Class Explanation of the Front Panel	
	Intro Con Prec 1.1 1.2 1.3 Spe 2.1 2.2 2.3 2.4 2.5 2.6 2.7 2.6 2.7 2.8 2.9 Syst 4.1 4.2	Introduction         Convention         Precaution         0verview of         1.1       LM S         1.2       DrvG         1.3       Check         Specificati       2.1         2.1       Stand         2.2       Thrus         2.3       Mode         2.4       Option         2.4.1       2.4.2         2.4.3       2.5         2.5       Outling         2.5.1       2.5.2         2.5.3       2.5.4         2.5.5       2.6         2.6.1       2.6.2         2.7       Stopp         2.7.1       2.7.2         2.7.3       2.8         Oper       2.8.1         2.9       Conf         System Co       4.2         4.1       Moto         4.2       Drive         4.2.1       4.2.1         4.2.1       4.2.1	Introduction         Conventions         Precautions         Overview of the Product         1.1       LM Series Motor         1.2       DrvGIII Drive         1.3       Checking the Product         Specifications

5.	Wiri	ng	5-1	
	5.1	Ove	rall Connection	5-1
		5.1.1	Connection Diagram	5-1
		5.1.2	Circuit Protector	5-2
		5.1.3	List of Recommended Parts	
		5.1.4	List of Cable Specifications	5-3
	5.2	Maiı	n Power Supply/Control Power Supply Terminal <tb1></tb1>	
	5.3	Mot	or Terminal/Ground <tb2></tb2>	5-5
	5.4	Reg	eneration Resistor Terminal <tb3></tb3>	5-6
	5.5	Sen	sor Terminal <tb4></tb4>	
	5.6	Seri	al Interface Connector <cn1></cn1>	
	5.7	Enc	oder/Resolver Connector <cn2></cn2>	5-11
	5.8	Hea	d Amplifier Connectors <cn7, cn9=""></cn7,>	5-13
	5.9	Ana	log Monitor Connector <cn3></cn3>	5-14
	5.10	Con	troller Interface Connector <cn4></cn4>	5-15
	5.11	Nois	e Prevention and Installation Conditions	5-22
		5.11.1	Line Filter	
		5.11.2	Perrite Core 1	
		5.11.3	B Ferrite Core 2	5-24
		5.11.4	Motor Filter	5-24
		5.11.5	5 Shielding of Cables	5-24
	5.12	Driv	/e Input Current	5-25
		5.12.1	How to Obtain Input Current	5-25
		5.12.2	2 How to Obtain Input Current When Operating Multiple Drives	5-27
	5.13	Driv	/e Inrush Current	5-28
		5.13.1	Inrush Current Waveforms (representative examples)	5-28
		5.13.2	2 Selecting Circuit Breaker	5-28
		5.13.3	3 Selecting Fuse	5-29
6	One	ration	6_1	
••	- 20			

6.1	Com	mon Basic Functions	6-1
	6.1.1	I/O Signals	6-1
	6.1.2	#parameters/#monitors6	6-14
	6.1.3	Operation Privilege	6-21
	6.1.4	Process Settings in Error State	
	6.1.5	Methods of Issuing Servo-ON Commands	
	6.1.6	Signal Timing when Turning the Power ON	6-28
	6.1.7	Coordinate Systems	
	6.1.8	Basic Control Modes	6-34
	6.1.9	Velocity Profile	
6.2	Initia	I Operation Test	6-42
	6.2.1	Initial Operation Test Using the Utility Software	6-42
6.3	Jog I	Move	6-50
6.4	Table	e Data Operation	6-54
	6.4.1	Table Data Operation	6-54

		6.4.2	Setting Operation Register	6-62	
		6.4.3	Auto-tuning Operation		
		6.4.4	lest Operation		
		64.5 64.6	ABS (Absolute) Positioning Move	6-86	
		6.4.7	INC (Incremental) Positioning Move		
		6.4.8	Dwell		
		6.4.9	Parameter Change		
		6.4.10	Conditional Branch	6-97	
		6.4.11	Command	6-99	
		6.4.12	Startup Operation	102	
	6.5	Contr	ol Using the PLC	6-103	
		6.5.1	Position Control Mode	6-103	
		6.5.2	Velocity Control Mode		
		6.5.3	Iorque/thrust Control Mode	6-112	
	6.6	Posit	on Settling Signal	6-115	
	6.7	Signa	al Monitor Function	6-118	
	6.8	Area	Signal	6-121	
	6.9	Torqu	Je/thrust Control Function	6-122	
	6.10	) Torqu	Je/thrust Feedforward Function	6-123	
	6.11	l Homi	ng Using the PLC	6-124	
7.	Tun	ing		7-1	
	7.1 How to Tune the Servo				
	7.2	Reso	nance Prevention	7-3	
		7.2.1	Prevention of Mechanical Resonance	7-3	
		7.2.2	Filters		
		1.2.3	If the Motor Oscillates during Auto-tuning		
8.	Utili	ity Soft	ware	8-1	
	8.1	Introd	luction	8-1	
		8.1.1	Operating Conditions		
		8.1.2	Communication Cable		
		8.1.3	Installing and Uninstalling		
	8.2	Over	<i>v</i> iew		
		8.2.1	Function Groups		
		8.2.2	Function List	8-5	
	8.3	Requ	ired Settings Prior to Connecting	8-7	
		8.3.1	Connecting and Reconnecting		
		8.3.2	Communication Settings		
		8.3.3	Other Settings	8-8	
	8.4	Detai	Is of the Operation Group Function	8-9	
		8.4.1	Operation	8-9	
		8.4.2	Terminal	8-10	
	8.5	Detai	Is of the Display Group Function	8-14	
		8.5.1	Oscilloscope		
		8.5.2	Displaying #parameter/ #monitor		
		8.5.3	I/U monitor		

			TOC-4
	8.5.4	Axis Signal Monitor	
	8.5.5	Error Monitor	
8.6	Deta	ills of the Data Management Group Function	
	8.6.1	#parameters	
	8.6.2	Table Data Function	
	8.6.3	I/O	
8.7	Deta	ils of the Maintenance Group Function	
	8.7.1	#parameter Maintenance	
	8.7.2	Table Data Maintenance	
	8.7.3	I/O Maintenance	
	8.7.4	Backup	
	8.7.5	Version Information	
8.8	FAQ	Pertaining to the Utility Software	

Maint	enance and Inspection	9-1
9.1	Daily Inspection	9-1
9.2	Backup and Restore Operations of User Data	9-2
9.3	Initialization of User Data (Reset All)	9-2
9.4	Lubrication of the Motor Unit	9-3
	Maint 9.1 9.2 9.3 9.4	<ul> <li>Maintenance and Inspection.</li> <li>9.1 Daily Inspection</li></ul>

Appendix 1	Parameter Description	Appendix 1-1
Appendix 2	Monitor Description	Appendix 2-1
Appendix 3	Details of Main Error Codes	Appendix 3-1
Appendix 4	Glossary	Appendix 4-1
Appendix 5	Descriptions of Operation Tables and Sample Programs	Appendix 5-1

Revision Record

## 1. Overview of the Product

## 1.1 LM Series Motor

The LINEARSERV LM Series motors are direct-drive linear servo motors. They allow highly accurate positioning control thanks to a fully closed loop configuration using Yokogawa's proprietary built-in optical linear encoder.

Additionally, they offer smooth drive characteristics that are not possible with conventional ball screws and AC servo motors.

• Absolute positioning accuracy:  $5 + \frac{5}{1000}$  LS (LS: length of stroke), yielding a high

precision of 10  $\mu\text{m}$  with a stroke length of 1000 mm

- Repeated positioning accuracy: 0.1 to 0.5 μm (depending on the shape)
- Velocity ripple: 1%.
- The series offers an all-in-one type with integrated motor unit, encoder and linear guide unit that is easy to incorporate with other machinery.
- Unique positioning control configurations are possible with the multiple sliders.
- Stable operation is achieved with minimal temperature increase.
- A proven linear guide is employed for the mechanism, and sufficiently high rigidity is ensured under load conditions.
- The high-speed type allows operation at up to 2 m/sec.
- Eighteen types of strokes, ranging from 50 mm to 1800 mm, are available.
- The line includes standard, high-rigidity, high-speed and high-rigidity/high-speed models with motor thrust rating of 50 N, 100 N or 300 N, as well as a high-rigidity model with a motor thrust rating of 400 N.
- Wide-ranging applications are supported through various combinations of thrust, stroke and shape.

## 1.2 DrvGIII Drive

The DrvGIII is a direct drive servo motor drive. This next-generation drive was developed based upon the SD/SR/TM and DrvGII type drives. It has higher control performance and operability; its functions are improved while the size was reduced.

- The volume of the drive box is approximately half (compared to the 2kW class SD and SR drives) or approximately two thirds (compared to the 500 W class TM drive) the size of the earlier products.
- The resolution is four times (compared to DM series motor SD drive) or two times (compared to DR/LM motor SR/TM drive) that of the conventional products.
- A "utility software" (for Microsoft Windows) is provided that allows control of the motor and drive through a simple, yet powerful software interface.

## **1.3 Checking the Product**

Please check the product as soon as you receive it. Please examine the label and check that the types and quantities of the parts and products received, as well as accessories you have ordered, are correct. Perform a visual inspection to ensure that there are no abnormalities in their appearance.

If you received a different product than you ordered or the product does not conform to your expectations, please contact us or the dealer from whom you purchased the product immediately.

	Name of product/accessory	Shape	Remarks
r unit	Motor unit		
Moto	Head amplifier		Paired with a motor and tuned
	Drive	The shape varies depending on the model.	
	TB1 power supply terminal connector (231-204/026-000 WAGO)		
	TB2 motor terminal connector (231-203/026-000 WAGO)		
	TB3 regeneration terminal connector (231-202/026-000 WAGO)		Standard accessories (one piece per
Drive unit	Screw-less terminal lever (231-131 WAGO)		drive)
	TB4 sensor terminal connector (733-106 WAGO)		
	Regeneration resistor (See the table on the next page)		
	CN2 encoder/resolver connector (PCR-S20F, PCR-LS20LA1 Honda Tsushin Kogyo)		Supplied when order includes
	CN4 controller interface connector (PCR-S36FS, PCR-LS36LA Honda Tsushin Kogyo)		suffix code "/CN."
Optio	on cables		Optional

TI 71M02D03-01E 1st Edition: 2004.04.01-00

## ■ List of Models Provided with Regeneration Resistors

A regeneration resistor is provided for the models listed in the table below.

Model	Suffix code	Regeneration resistor		
	-0000-00A-100-N	80W	60 Ω	
UNITAGS	-000-00A-200-N	80W	200 Ω	

## Faceplate of the Motor



## ■ Faceplate of the Drive



Blank Page

# 2. Specifications

#### **Standard Specifications** 2.1

## Standard Model

Item		Unit	LM105	LM	110	LM130		
		Maximum thrust	Ν	50	1(	00	300	
		Rated thrust *2	N	25	5	0	150	
		Maximum velocity (100/200 V)	m/s		1.06	/1.06		
lrive		Rated velocity (100/200 V)	m/s		0.83	/0.83		
and c	ng	, Encoder resolution *3 μm 0.25 (0.05)						
otor	itioni	Repeated positioning accuracy *3	μm	±0.5 (±0.1)				
Ž	Pos	Absolute positioning accuracy by length of stroke [LS] *1	μm	$5 + \frac{5}{1000}$ Ls				
	Max	kimum power consumption (100/200)	VA	300/600	350/700		400/800	
	Rated power consumption (100/200) *2		VA	170/170	212	/212	315/475	
	Maximum load		Ν	200	200		1000	
tor		Slider weight	kg	1.0	1	.4	5.0	
Mo		Rail weight	kg/m	12	1	5	25	
		Length of stroke [LS]	mm	50/100/150/200/300/400/500/600/700/800/900 1000/1100/1200/1300/1400/1500/1600/1700/1800			800/900 )/1700/1800	

\*1. Scale accuracy specification at 23°C (expansion coefficient of glass lines: 8 x 10<sup>-6</sup>/°C)

\*2. Indicates CE continuous rating

\*3. Values in ( ) indicate a resolution specification of 0.05  $\mu$ m.

	High	rigid	ity N	lodel
--	------	-------	-------	-------

Item			Unit	LM250	LM210	LM130	LM240		
		Maximum thrust	Ν	50 100 300			400		
		Rated thrust *2	Ν	25	50	150	200		
	N	faximum velocity (100/200 V)	m/s		1.0	6/1.06			
rive		Rated velocity (100/200 V)	m/s		0.83/0.83				
p pu	Positioning	Encoder resolution *3	μm		0.25	(0.05)			
otor a		Repeated positioning accuracy *3	μm	±0.5 (±0.1)					
ž		Absolute positioning accuracy by length of stroke [LS] *1	μm	$5 + \frac{5}{1000}$ Ls					
	Maximum power consumption (100/200)		VA	300/600	350/700	400/800	550/1100		
	Rated power consumption (100/200) *2		VA	170/170	212/212	315/475	315/475		
	Maximum load		Ν	600		2000			
or		Slider weight	kg	1.4	1.8	8.7	10.0		
Moi		Rail weight	kg/m	15	18	45	50		
		Length of stroke [LS]	mm	50/100/150/200/300/400/500/600/700/800/900 1000/1100/1200/1300/1400/1500/1600/1700/1800					

\*1. Scale accuracy specification at 23°C (expansion coefficient of glass lines: 8 x 10<sup>-6</sup>/°C)
\*2. Indicates CE continuous rating

\*3. Values in ( ) indicate a resolution specification of 0.05  $\mu$ m.

## High-speed Model

		Item	Unit	LM505	LM	510	LM530		
		Maximum thrust	Ν	40	9	0	270		
		Rated thrust *2	Ν	20 45 135					
		Maximum velocity (100/200 V)	m/s		2.5	/2.5			
lrive		Rated velocity (100/200 V)	m/s		2.0	/2.0			
and c	Бu	Encoder resolution	μM		0.5				
lotor a	itioni	Repeated positioning accuracy	μm	±1					
Σ	sod	Absolute positioning accuracy by length of stroke [LS] *1	μm		$5+\frac{5}{10}$	5 00 Ls			
	Ма	ximum power consumption (100/200)	VA	300/600 350/700			550/1100		
	Ra	ted power consumption (100/200) *2	VA	250/250 315/355 315/6			315/630		
		Maximum load	Ν	200			1000		
tor		Slider weight	kg	1.0 1.4		5.0			
Mot		Rail weight	kg/m	12	1	5	25		
		Length of stroke [LS]	mm	50/100/150/200/300/400/500/600/700/800/900 1000/1100/1200/1300/1400/1500/1600/1700/1800					

\*1. Scale accuracy specification at 23°C (expansion coefficient of glass lines: 8 x 10<sup>-6</sup>/°C)
\*2. Indicates CE continuous rating

## High-rigidity/High-speed model

		ltem	Unit	LM305	LM310	LM330			
		Maximum thrust	Ν	40	270				
		Rated thrust *2	Ν	20 45 135					
	Ν	flaximum velocity (100/200 V)	m/s		2.5/2.5				
drive		Rated velocity (100/200 V)	m/s		2.0/2.0				
and o	бı	Encoder resolution	μm	0.5					
Motor a	itionir	Repeated positioning accuracy	μm		±1				
	Pos	Absolute positioning accuracy by length of stroke [LS] *1	μm		$5 + \frac{5}{1000}$ Ls				
	Ν	Maximum power consumption (100/200)	VA	300/600	550/1100				
	Rated	d power consumption (100/200) *2	VA	250/250	315/630				
		Maximum load	Ν	600		2000			
Motor		Slider weight	kg	1.4	1.8	8.7			
		Rail weight	kg/m	15	18	45			
		Length of stroke [LS]	mm	50/100/150/200/300/400/500/600/700/800/900 1000/1100/1200/1300/1400/1500/1600/1700/1800					

\*1. Scale accuracy specification at 23°C (expansion coefficient of glass lines: 8 x 10<sup>-6</sup>/°C)
\*2. Indicates CE continuous rating

## Motor Environment Specifications

		Motor	Remarks			
Operation	Temperature	0 ~ 45°C: Standard 0 ~ 40°C: CE continuous rating				
	Humidity	20 ~ 85% RH	No condensation			
Storage	Temperature	-20 ~ 85°C				
olorage	Humidity	20 ~ 85% RH	No condensation			
Atmo	sphere	Must be no corrosive gasses, dust and dirt Must be used at a maximum altitude of 1000 meters above sea level (CE mounting conditior				

## ■ Drive Interface Specifications

Suffi	x code	I/O	Position command pulse input	Actual position pulse output	Analog input 1	Analog input 2	
Туре	Spec	input/output	Position command pulse input	Actual position pulse output		Analog input z	
	А	12 ~ 24VDC	Differential input (RS422A standard)	Actual position value			
S	S B 5VDC (RS422A standard) Maximum 2MHz (500kHz for phases A and B)		Differential output (RS422A standard)	None			
-	А	12 ~ 24VDC	Differential input (RS422A standard)	Maximum 3MHz (750kHz for phases A and	Velocity, torque	l orque/thrust control, torque/thrust feed forward	
Т	В	5VDC	Maximum 2MHz (500kHz for phases A and B)	B)	and thrust		
	A 12 ~ 24VDC 5V open collector		Differential output (RS422A	None			
0	В	5VDC	Maximum 200kHz	Stanuaruj	None		

## ■ Drive General Specifications and Function Specifications

1			500W class							
	ply	Main power supply	100 ~ 115VAC / 200 ~ 230VAC +10% 50/60 Hz							
	er sup	Control power supply	100 ~ 115VAC / 200 ~ 230VAC +10% 50/60 Hz							
	Pow	Maximum power consumption	1.3kVA							
	ent	Temperature	0 ~ +50°C (Operation) / 20 ~ +85°C (Storage)							
	onme	Humidity	20 ~ 90%RH, No condensing (Operation and Storage)							
_	Envire	Atmosphere	No corrosive gases, dust-free atmosphere Must be used at a maximum altitude of 1000 meters above sea level (CE mounting condition)							
atior	ctio	Installation	Wall-mount							
cifica	istru n	Fan	N/A							
Spe	Con	Regeneration resistor	External							
asic	Ext	ernal Dimension	60 W x 195 H x 150 D (mm)							
ä	We	ight	1.2kg							
	Cor	oformod standard	Low voltage (declaration) EN50178, EMC (declaration) EN55011 class A group 1, EN61000-6-2							
	CO	normed standard	UL508C							
	HiP	ot	Insulating resistance: 10M $\Omega$ or more (500VDC), Withstand voltage 1500VAC, one minute							
	End	coder Resolution								
	Val defa anc	ues inside ( ) is factory ault value for command I monitor pulses	LINEARSERV UM1LG3-□□□B: 0.5μm (1.0μm) UM1LG3-□□□C: 0.25μm (0.5μm) UM1LG3-□□□E: 0.05μm (0.1μm)							
face	Ser (RS	ial Interface 232C/RS485)	CommunicationStart-stop system, binary communicationCommunication Speed38,400 bpsMulti-channel (RS485)Max. 10 channels							
Host inter	Cor	ntroller Interface	Pos. Command pulse (input)       [PLS-SIGN (STEP-DIR)], [UP-DOWN], [A-B encoder]         Pos. Monitor pulse (output) [UP-DOWN], [A-B encoder]         I/O input/output       12 for input, 6 for output (with terminal all function)         Analog input       Velocity, Torque/Thrust command (select "T" for the model & suffix code), Torque/Thrust limit, Torque/Thrust feed forward							
Me	chan	ical Input Signal	Home sensor, End Of Travel (EOT) sensor							
ť	Pos	s. control	I-PD control, PID control							
ol pa	Vel	. control	Proportional control, proportional integral control							
ontro	Fee	ed Forward	Position, velocity, acceleration							
Ŭ	Filte	er	Velocity command, velocity feedback, phase delay compensation and notch (2ch) filters							
Ope	eratio	on Functions	Homing, test, auto-tuning, positioning and jog move functions							
Pro	Protection Functions		Encoder error, over voltage, over current, low bus line power voltage, power failure, over load, regen. Error detection, over speed, excessive pos. deviation, hardware EOT and software EOT (for linear coordinate)							
Mo	Monitor		Velocity, current instruction, analog (2ch) and digital (2ch)							
Оре	Operation / Display		Operation display panel (optional) Operation display pendant (optional) Utility software							
Mis	cella	neous	Servo deceleration function at power failure (immediate stop) Dynamic brake (Select -1B or -1L for the model & suffix code.)							

# 2.2 Thrust/Velocity Characteristics

## ■ LM□□□ Motor



## 2.3 Model and Suffix Codes

#### Motor



## Model and Suffix Code Selection List

Suffix Code												
Model	Number of sliders	Clamp	Length of stroke	Drive current	Base structure	Scale material	Guide specification	Surface treatment	Sensor installation position	Direction of main body connector	Main body connector material	Suffix code
	-1		-005, -010, -015, -020, -030, -040, -050, -060, -070, -080, -090, -100		Ν				-N, -R, -T	2,	F, M	
		-110, -120, -130, -140, -150, -160, -170, -180						-P, -S	4	F		
LM105 LM110	-2 N	-015, -020, -030, -040, -050, -060, -070, -080, -090,		G			N, B, L	-N, -R, -T	2, 4,	F, M		
		-100, -110, -120, -130, -140, -150, -160, -170, -180	Δ			2		-P, -S	6, 8	F	/CE,	
LM505 LM510		-030, -040, -050, -060, -070, -080, -090, -100, -110,				2		-N, -R, -T		F, M	/TC1	
			-090, -100, -110, -120, -130, -140, -150, -160, -170, -180						-P, -S	2,	F	
	-4		-040, -050, -060, -070, -080, -090, -100, -110, -120						-N, -R, -T	4	F, M	
	-4	-100, -110 -130, -140 -160, -170	-100, -110, -120, -130, -140, -150, -160, -170, -180						-P, -S		F	

						Suffix C	ode					
Model	Number of sliders	Clamp	Length of stroke	Drive current	Base structure	Scale material	Guide specification	Surface treatment	Sensor installation position	Direction of main body connector	Main body connector material	Suffix code (optional)
	-1 -2 -3		-005, -010, -015, -020, -030, -040, -050, -060, -070, -080, -090, -100,						-N, -R, -T	2, 4	F, M	
		-110, -120, -130, -140, -150, -160, -170, -180						-P, -S	-	F		
			-020, -030, -040, -050, -060, -070, -080, -090, -100, -110, -120, -130	A	Ν	G			-N, -R, -T	2, 4,	F, M	/CE, /CN, /TC1
LM130		N	-140, -150, -160, -170, -180				2	N, B.	-P, -S	8	F	
LM530			A -040, -050, -060, -070, -080, -090, -100, -110, -120,					L	-N, -R, -T		F, M	
			-130, -140, -150, -160, -170, -180						-P, -S	2, 4	F	
	-4		-060, -070, -080, -090, -100, -110, -120, -130, -140,						-N, -R, -T		F, M	
	-4	-4	-4 -120, -130, -140, -150, -160, -170, -180							-P, -S		F

						Suffix C	ode					
Model	Number of sliders	Clamp	Length of stroke	Drive current	Base structure	Scale material	Guide specification	Surface treatment	Sensor installation position	Direction of main body connector	Main body connector material	Suffix code (optional)
	-1 -2 -3	-005, -010, -015, -020, -030, -040, -050, -060, -070, -080, -090, -100,	-005, -010, -015, -020, -030, -040, -050, -060, -070, -080, -090, -100						-N, -R, -T	2,	F, M	
		-110, -120, -130, -140, -150, -160, -170, -180						-P, -S	4	F		
			-015, -020, -030, -040, -050, -060, -070, -080, -090,						-N, -R, -T	2, 4,	F, M	
LM205 LM210 LM305		-100, -110, -120, -130, -140, -150, -160, -170, -180	A	N	G	2	N, B,	-P, -S	6, 8	F	/CE, /CN,	
LM310			-030, -040, -050, -060, -070, -080, -090, -100, -110,	A				L	-N, -R, -T		F, M	/101
			-120, -130, -140, -150, -160, -170, -180					-P, -S	2,	F		
	-4		-050, -060, -070, -080, -090, -100, -110, -120, -130,						-N, -R, -T	+	F, M	
	-4	-4	-140, -150, -160, -170, -180						-P, -S		F	

						Suffix C	ode					
Model	Number of sliders	Clamp	Length of stroke	Drive current	Base structure	Scale material	Guide specification	Surface treatment	Sensor installation position	Direction of main body connector	Main body connector material	Suffix code (optional)
	-1	N	-005, -010, -015, -020, -030, -040, -050, -060, -070, -080, -090, -100, -110, -120, -130, -140, -150, -160, -170, -180		Ν	G		N, B, L		2, 4	F, M	
LM230 LM240 LM330	-2		-030, -040, -050, -060, -070, -080, -090, -100, -110, -120, -130, -140, -150, -160, -170, -180	Α			2		-N, -P, -R, -S, -T	2, 4, 6, 8		/CE, /CN, /TC1
	-3		-060, -070, -080, -090, -100, -110, -120, -130, -140, -150, -160, -170, -180							2,		
	-4	-150, -160, -170, -180 -080, -090, -100, -110, -120, -130, -140, -150, -160, -170, -180							4			



#### Model and Suffix Code Selection List

500W-class drive										
				Suffix	code					
Model	Combined motor rating	Resolution	Basic structure	Drive current	Power supply voltage	I/F type	I/F specification	Supported standard	Suffix code (optional)	
UM1LG3	-150 -110 -130 -205 -210 -230 -240	C, E	-1A,	А	-1,	S, T,	A,	-N	/CN	
	-305 -310 -330 -505 -510 -530	В	-10		-10	U	D	-N		

## 2.4 Option Cables

## 2.4.1 Option Cable Model and Suffix Code

### Encoder/Resolver Cable



		and Sul					
		÷		Suffix coo	le		
Model	Drive type	Drive curren	Cable type	Termination option (Drive side)	Termination option (Motor side)	Cable lengt	Description
		А		-01, -02, -79		-005, -010, -015, -020 -025, -030, -035, -040,	
	-F	~		-08, -69, -73		-045, -050, -060, -070, -080, -090, -100	Relay cable
		C		-01, -02, -79	01, 02, 06,	-005, -010, -015, 020, -025, -030, -035, -040, -045, -050, -060, -070	
		Ŭ	1, 2	-08, -69, -73		-080, -090, -100, -150, -200, -250, -300	Relay cable
		۵	1, 2	-01, -02, -79	62, 80	-005, -010, -015, -020 -025, -030, -035, -040,	
	-5	~		-08, -69, -73		-045, -050, -060, -070, -080, -090, -100	Relay cable
	Ŭ	C		-01, -02, -79		-005, -010, -015, 020, -025, -030, -035, -040, -045, -050, -060, -070	
C1E		Ű		-08, -69, -73		-080, -090, -100, -150, -200, -250, -300	Relay cable
				-01, -02, -79	01, 02, 69, 79	-005, -010, -015, -020 -025, -030, -035, -040,	
			1	-08, -69, -73	06, 62, 80	-045, -050, -060, -070, -080, -090, -100	Relay cable
				-22	62	-005, -010, -015, -020	Head amplifier cable
	-M	А		-91, -92	90	-045, -050	neud ampliner ouble
				-01, -02, -79	01, 02, 79, 80	-005, -010, -015, -020 -025, -030, -035, -040,	
			2	-08, -69, -73	06, 62, 80	-045, -050, -060, -070, -080, -090, -100	Relay cable
				-22	62	-005, -010, -015, -020 -025, -030, -035, -040, -045, -050	Head amplifier cable

## .....

### Motor Cable

Model

Suffix code

## C1M - N A 1 - 60 61 - 030

Motor cable model

Drive type Always -N

Drive current A; 5A, 6A C: 15A, 20A

Cable type 1: Robot cable 2: Fixed cable

#### Cable length

3-digit display in units of 10 cm, minimum -005 (50 cm), maximum -300 (30 m) See the model and suffix code selection list.

#### Termination option (Motor side)

- 01: No lead
- 01: No lead 02: Open leads (core wire revealed) 06: With MS3106B20-4S and MS3057-12A made by JAE 61: With 172167-1 and 170366-3 made by AMP (Japan) 70: With 3191-06R and 1189ATL made by Molex 74: With NCS-304-P made by Nanaboshi Electric Mfg

#### Termination option (Drive side)

- -01: No lead -02: Open leads (core wire revealed) -03: With N2-4 made by J.S.T. Mfg -08: With MS3106B20-4P made by JAE (for relay) -20: With GND cable, N1.25-M4 or N2-4 made by J.S.T. Mfg -60: With N1.25-M4 made by J.S.T. Mfg -68: With 172159-1 and 170364-3 made by AMP (Japan) (for relay) -71: With 3191-06P and 1190TL made by Molex (for relay) -72: With NCS-304-Ad made by Nanaboshi Electric Mfg (for relay)

#### Model and Suffix Code Selection List

				Suffix co	ode		
Model	Drive type	Drive current	Cable type	Termination option (Drive side)	Termination option (Motor side)	Cable length	Description
		A		-01, -02, -20, -60	01 02 61 74	-005, -010, -015, -020, -025, -030, -035, -040,	
C1N	-N		1, 2	-68, -72	01, 02, 01, 14	-045, -050, -060, -070, -080, -090, -100	Relay cable
C1N	-11	-N		-01, -02, -03, -20	01, 02, 06,	-005, -010, -015, -020, -025, -030, -035, -040,	
		0		-08, -71, -72	70, 74	-080, -090, -100, -150, -200, -250, -300	Relay cable

Controller Cable

Model

Suffix code

C1P-ENN-7878-030

Controller cable model

Drive type -E: UDDDG3 -M: UM1LG3 -S: UR□□G3

Drive current Always N

Cable type Always N

Cable length

3-digit display in units of 10 cm, minimum -002 (20 cm), maximum -050 (5 m) See the model name specification code selection table.

#### Termination option (Controller side)

- 01: No lead 02: Open leads (core wire revealed) 03: With MR-50LM made by Honda Tsushin Kogyo 07: With FCN-231J050-G/E and FCN-230C050-D/E (caulking) made by Fujitsu 42: With PCR-S36FS and PCR-LS36LA made by Honda Tsushin Kogyo 76: With DE-9SF-N and DE-C8-J9-F4-1 made by JAE (RS-232C for DOS) 77: With DB-25PF-N and DB-C8-J10-F4-1 made by JAE (RS-232C for PC 98) 78: With PCR-S50FS and PCR-LS50LA made by Honda Tsushin Kogyo

#### Termination option (Drive side)

- -01: No lead -02: Open leads (core wire revealed) -22: With DA-15PF-N and DA-C8-J01-F4-1 made by JAE -42: With PCR-S36FS and PCR-LS36LA made by Honda Tsushin Kogyo -75: With DE-9PF-N and DE-C8-J9-F4-1 made by JAE (RS-232C) -78: With PCR-S50FS and PCR-LS50LA made by Honda Tsushin Kogyo -41: IAE DE-15
- -81: JAE DE-15

#### Model and Suffix Code Selection List

				Suffix co	ode		
Model	Drive type	Drive current	Cable type	Termination option (Drive side)	Termination option (Controller side)	Cable length	Description
	-E			-01, -02, -42, -78	01, 02, 07, 42	-002, -003, -004, -005, -006, -007, -008, -009, -010, -012, -015, -020, -022, -025, -030, -035, -040, -045, -050	
				-22	76	-020	RS232C (for DOS)
				-75	77		RS232C (for PC98)
C1P	-S	N	N	-01, -02, -42, -78	01, 02, 07, 42	-002, -003, -004, -005, -006, -007, -008, -009, -010, -012, -015, -020, -022, -025, -030, -035, -040, -045, -050	
				-22	76	-020	RS232C (for DOS)
				-75	77		RS232C (for PC98)
	-M			-01, -02, -42, -78	01, 02, 07, 42	-002, -003, -004, -005, -006, -007, -008, -009, -010, -012, -015, -020, -022, -025, -030, -035, -040, -045, -050	
				-22	76	-020	RS232C (for DOS)
				-75	77		RS232C (for PC98)

## 2.4.2 Recommended Cables

## ■ Recommended Cables for LM□□□ Motors

	Extension cable drive side	Extension cable motor side Motor unit side		Extension cable
Motor cable	J.S.T. Mfg N1.25-M4	Made by AMP (Japan) Connector 172167-1 Contact 170366-3	Made by AMP (Japan) Connector 172159-1 Contact 170364-3	
Amplifier cable	Made by JAE Connector DA-15PF-N Contact DA-C8-J10-F4-1	Made by AMP (Japan) Connector 172170-1 Contact 170365-3	Made by AMP (Japan) Connector 172162-1 Contact 170363-3	
Encoder cable	Made by Honda Tsushin Kogyo Connector PCR -S20FS Cover PCR-LS20LA1	Made by Honda Tsushin Kogyo Connector PCR -S20FS Cover PCR-LS20LA1	Made by Honda Tsushin Kogyo Connector PCR -S20FS Cover PCR-LS20LA1	

Numbers in parentheses in the table show terminal treatment of the suffix code. See "Model and Suffix code" for the terminal treatment codes for motor outgoing line.

## 2.4.3 Cable Specifications

## Motor Cable



Identification of core wire

Layout number	1	2	3	4
Color of insulating material	Black	White	Red	Green

Cable specifications

Conductor	AWG#20 (0.5mm <sup>2</sup> )		
Insulating material external diameter	Ø1.64mm		
Finished external diameter	Ø7.0mm		

## Amplifier Cable



lder	ntificatio	on of	core	wire	

Layout number	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
Color of insulating material	Green	Yellow	Brown	Blue	Orange	Gray	Purple	Black	White	Red

Cable specifications

Conductor	AWG#22 (0.3mm <sup>2</sup> )
Insulating material external diameter	Ø1.29mm
Finished external diameter	Ø8.5mm

## Encoder Cable

(1) Fixed cable



Identification of core wire								
Layout number	1	2	3	4				
Color of insulating material	Blue x blue/ white	Brown x brown /white	Red x Black	Orange x orange/ white				

Cable specifications

Conductor	AWG#24 (0.2mm <sup>2</sup> )	
Insulating material external diameter	Ø1.05mm (Twisted pair)	
Finished external diameter	Ø6.8mm	

(2) Robot cable



#### Identification of core wire

Layout number	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
Color of insulating material	Green	Yellow	Brown	Blue	Orange	Gray	Purple	Black	White	Red

Cable specifications

Conductor	AWG#22 (0.3mm <sup>2</sup> )
Insulating material external diameter	Ø1.29mm
Finished external diameter	Ø8.5mm

## 2.5 Outline Drawings

## 2.5.1 Motor

### LM105/LM110/LM505/LM505 (Dimensions in [] indicate LM105/LM505)

Length of stroke 50 mm

Unit in figure: mm Length of stroke100 mm



Length of stroke 150 to 1800 mm



Mounting hole for fixed

unit

2 x 6 pieces

2 x 7 pieces

2 x 9 pieces

2 x 11 pieces

2 x 13 pieces

2 x 15 pieces

2 x 17 pieces

2 x 19 pieces

2 x 21 pieces

2 x 23 pieces

2 x 25 pieces

2 x 27 pieces

2 x 29 pieces

2 x 31 pieces

2 x 33 pieces

2 x 35 pieces

2 x 37 pieces

2 x 39 pieces

Ls N

150

200 6

300

400 10

500

600 14

700 16

800

900

1000 22

1100 24

1200 26

1300

1400 30

1500 32

1600 34

1700 36

1800 38

5

8

12

18

20

28

## LM205/LM210/LM305/LM310 (Dimensions in [] indicate LM205/LM305)

## Length of stroke 50 mm

## Length of stroke100 mm



Length of stroke150 to 1800 mm



# LM130/LM530

Length of stroke 50 mm

Length of stroke 100 mm



Length of stroke 150 mm



## LM105/LM110/LM505/LM505 (Dimensions in [] indicate LM105/LM505)

Length of stroke 150 to 1800mm



## LM230/LM240/LM330 (Dimensions in [] indicate LM240)

Length of stroke 50mm



### Length of stroke 100 to 200mm



### Length of stroke 300 to 1800mm



## 2.5.2 Drive

## ■ 500 W Class

195±1

1


### 2.5.3 Regeneration Resistor

### ■ 80 W Regeneration Resistor



### 2.5.4 Connector

#### Controller Connector

- Connector: PCR-S36FSA (made by Honda Tsushin Kogyo)
- Housing: PCR-LS36LA (made by Honda Tsushin Kogyo)

 $\epsilon$ 

O

39.5

44



### Encoder/Resolver Connector

- Connector: PCR-S20FS (made by Honda Tsushin Kogyo) Housing: PCR-LS20LA1 (made by Honda
  - ng: PCR-LS20LA1 (made by Honda Tsushin Kogyo)





### 2.5.5 Terminals

Main power supply/control power supply terminal Connector: 231-204/026-000 (made by WAGO)



Regeneration resistor terminal Connector: 231-202/026-000 (made by WAGO)





Motor terminal Connector: 231-203/026-000 (made by WAGO)





Sensor terminal Connector: 733-108 (made by WAGO)





### 2-23

### 2.6 Precautions at Installation, Moving and Storage

#### 2.6.1 Installation of the Motor

Mounting the motor the wrong way or at an inappropriate position may cause the deterioration of accuracy, shortening of the product's lifetime and a failure of the motor. Please be sure to observe the following precautions.

#### Mounting Direction

Mount the motor in one of the directions shown in the figures at right. If the motor is to be mounted vertically, mount it so that the encoder unit faces upward. If foreign substances or grease enter the encoder unit, the motor may malfunction or break down.



#### Installation Location

The motor is intended to be used in normal indoor conditions.

- Well ventilated places with little dust and debris
- Avoid installing the motor in an atmosphere with high temperature/high humidity or which contains dust, dirt, metal powder, corrosive gasses, etc.

		Motor	Remarks
Application	Temp.	0 ~ 45°C: Standard 0 ~ 40°C: CE continuous operation rating	
	Humidity	20 ~ 85% RH	There must be no condensation.
Average	Temp.	-20 ~ 85°C	
Average	Humidity	20 ~ 85% RH	There must be no condensation.
Atmosphere		There must be no corrosive gasses, dirt or dust Must be used at an maximum altitude of 1000 meters above sea level (CE mounting condition)	

### Mechanical Connection

- The levelness of the load surface with respect to the slider's load mounting surface must be 0.01 mm or less.
- The clearance between the slider and mounting plate is approximately 0.1 mm. Dirt or foreign substances adhering to the base surface may cause failures.
- The motor mounting plate of products whose surface treatment suffix code is "N" is coated to prevent rust. Before mounting, wipe the coating of the base mounting surface completely with organic solvent (e.g. thinner, hydrocarbon solvent). If any coating remains, the mechanical precision and functions may be impaired. Prevent areas other than the base mounting surface, such as the core surface and guide unit, from being subjected to the solvent and any remaining coating. Failure to do so may cause deformation and breakdown. However, do not wipe off the grease in the guide unit.
- The tightening torque of screws for mounting the mounting plate and load on the slider must be 4 Nm for M4 screws, 13 Nm for M6 screws, 35 Nm for M8 screws, and 70 Nm for M10 screws. Prevent screws from loosening by applying Loctite 601 or an equivalent product.



#### Figure shown from the connector side

- Be sure the mounting screws of a load to the slider never reach or exceed the effective screw depth of the slider.
- The motor accuracy depends on the accuracy of the surface to which the mounting plate is attached. The surface accuracy affects the accuracy, lifetime, etc., of LINEARSERV. Therefore, the mounting plate should be mounted on a surface as accurate as possible. As a general guideline, use a reference value of 0.01 mm or less per 1000 mm of the motor's stroke length for the levelness of the mounting surface.
- Remove any burrs, dents, dirt and so forth from the surface on which the motor unit is mounted, and then place the motor unit on it carefully. Tighten the motor unit mounting bolts in the order from the center to both sides following the mounting surface. If the order of tightening the bolts is inappropriate or the bolts are tightened excessively, the motor unit may become deformed and accuracy may be impaired.

#### Stopper and Shock Absorption

The stopper in the motor is not intended to absorb impact during operation. If the stopper is subjected to shock when mounting a load, the LINEARSERV and connected devices may be damaged or broken. Carefully mount an external safety stopper, impact-absorbing mechanism or similar device in order to avoid impact while the motor is operating, stopped or in transit. Please prepare separate equipment for protection/safety procedures, such as a stopper and shock absorber.

#### Fixing Cables on the Slider

There are power and encoder cables exiting the connector parts at two places on the slider. During installation, fix the cables on the slider's side surface. Screw holes for that purpose are located on the slider's side surface. (See the figure below in the case of <LM105>, where cables are taken out to the right, or see the external appearance diagram for other models.) The connectors in the slider are for connecting the power cable and encoder cable. Prepare a fixture on the load side for the cables connected to the connectors of the slider, or fix them on the slider side using the cable attachment screws of the slider, etc., so that external force is not applied to the connectors. Failure to do so may lead to disconnection or breakdown.



<In the case of the LM105 model, where cables are taken out to the right>

### 2.6.2 Installation of the Drive

#### Installation Location

- Be sure to install the drive correctly in the control panel or on the machine.
- If there are other heating elements near the drive, make sure to prevent the temperature from becoming too high by installing a shield cover or similar protective device. Ensure that the temperature around the drive does not exceed 50°C.
- If there are vibration sources near the drive, install the drive using a vibration-proof material.
- Avoid installing the drive in an atmosphere with high temperature/high humidity or which contains dust, dirt, metal powder, corrosive gasses, etc.

		Drive environment specification	Remarks
At operation	Ambient temperature	0 ~ 50°C	
At operation	Ambient humidity	20 ~ 90% RH	There must be no condensation.
At store go	Ambient temperature	-20 ~ 85°C	
At storage	Ambient humidity	20 ~ 90% RH	There must be no condensation.
Atmosphere		There must be no corrosive gasses, dirt or dust. Must be used at an maximum altitude of 1000 meters above sea level (CE mounting condition)	

### ■ Installation Procedure

The drive is intended to be mounted on a vertical surface. Use the four mounting holes in the die cast section, and mount the drive securely to a metal plate. If you use flat washers, use washers whose external diameter is 8mm (ISO).



### ■ 500W Class Drives

- This drive utilizes convection (fanless) air cooling.
- Install the drive with the front panel facing forward. Do not install it with the panel surface facing upward or downward, up side down or sideways (see the figures below).
- Allow a clearance of 50mm or more above and below the drive and 10mm or more on the left and right sides for ventilation.
- The power consumption used by the drive itself is 30W.



### 2.7 Stop Function in Error State

When an error occurs, the DrvGIII has the servo-deceleration and dynamic brake functions (only by selecting the built-in brake option) to bring the motor to a stop.

The servo-deceleration function performs to decelerate motor by servo immediately after an error occurs.

The dynamic brake is an optional function in case "built-in brake" (Code -1B or -1L) is selected.

The combination of servo-deceleration and dynamic brake contributes to minimize the free running distance.

### 2.7.1 Servo-Deceleration

The servo-deceleration function is executed immediately when the defined error occurs. The servo -deceleration can be performed even in the case of a power failure because the control power is kept alive by internal capacitors for approximately 100msec (at rated voltage). The holding time length may be shortened by the power environment, operation condition and connection of operation display pendant / operation display panel. Also, the holding time length differs depending on the drive power output.

Detecting condition for the power failure is variable by the power monitoring cycle setup by "the parameter #110. System setup register 1."

#### ■ Effective Range of Servo-Deceleration

For specified error, the reaction of drive, how to execute the servo-deceleration, is available to set. Refer "6.1.4 Process Settings in Error State" for the detailed setup method. The error process settings disclose the related #parameters on the condition that the user bears the responsibility for any result by settings.

Errors that can us	se the servo-deo	eleration function
--------------------	------------------	--------------------

Error name	Error code
Over speed	24.0
Overload	22.1 22.2
Excessive position error	23.0
Excessive commanded position differential value	31.0
Coordinate error A	16.1
Bus voltage dropping	20.3
AC mains power supply voltage error	21.0
Hardware EOT	42.0 43.0
Software EOT	44.0 45.0
Monitor pulse output error	18.0
Interface emergency stop	46.2

### Operation mode and error process type available for servo-deceleration

	Control by Built-in Controller Control by External Controller			Controller	
Drive Mode Error Processing Type	Table data operation	Jog operation	Position control	Velocity control	Torque control
Servo ON sustaining after deceleration and stop	0	0	0	x	х
Servo OFF after deceleration and stop	0	0	0	(Input is shutdown (Input is shuto	
Servo ON sustaining after immediate stop	0	0	0	immediately after the error occurs,	immediately after the error occurs,
Servo OFF after immediate stop	0	0	0	and the velocity command to drive becomes zero.)	and the torque/thrust command to drive becomes zero.)
Servo OFF immediately	х	х	х	х	x

X: Unavailable O: Available

DANGER

Control power may become uncontrollable or AC mains power may become below servo OFF level under power failure. In this case, motor may run freely if dynamic brake option is not selected. Make sure to implement safety measure such as braking by external system (mechanism).

## 

If you select "Servo OFF immediately," the motor may run freely. Be sure to take steps to secure safety, such as using an external brake system.

DANGER

Even if an error, for which the servo-deceleration is assigned, occurs, the servo is turned OFF and servo-deceleration function is unavailable if the following errors occur before such error or during the servo-deceleration.

- 4.0 Watch dog error
- 15.\* Encoder error
- 20.1 Excessive voltage
- 20.2 IPM fault or Current transfer detected
- 20.4 Low voltage (servo OFF level)
- 20.5 Phases A and B actual current monitoring
- 25.\* Regeneration error 30.0 Servo not ready

### 2.7.2 Dynamic Brake (with selection -1B)

The dynamic brake is an optional function is available only when "built-in brake" (code -1B) is selected.

This is supplemental brake to minimize free-run distance by motor control torque generated by shorted motor winding when an error occurs and servo is turned OFF.



When AC mains or control power is turned OFF, the dynamic brake is activated. When it is necessary to cancel the dynamic brake, make sure to set safe and appropriate external circuit so that the motor wiring is cutoff.



Braking force of dynamic brake differs depending on motor, load and operational conditions. Simulate under the worst conditions with the motor, and make sure to implement safety measure such as braking by external system (mechanism).

### Effective range of dynamic brake

Dynamic brake activates under the following conditions. Set "System setup register 1 of parameter #110 to activate the brake when error occurs.

- 1. Shutdown of AC mains or control power
- 2. Bus voltage of drive drops down to below servo OFF level
- 3. Servo is turned OFF if "Brake-ON during servo-OFF" option of system setup register 1 in parameter #110 is set to "1: Enable).



The dynamic brake is in intended for use when servo is turned OFF by an error. Do not use the brake for frequent stop operation in servo-OFF or power-OFF during operation or usage to rotate the motor by an external force. Continuous activation of dynamic brake circuit may cause degradation of element in drive and unexpected defect or malfunction.

Make sure to control the motor by normal control mode (torque, velocity or position command) in order to stop the motor.

### 2.7.3 Example

This example is a referential case on the basis of our examination conditions. The effect differs depending on the motor, drive, load and power environmental conditions.

### Test Condition

These conditions are for the simulation when the drive's AC mains and control powers are shutdown. AC power monitoring cycle can be set between 20 msec to 170 msec, and the effect of servo-deceleration differs depending on the range. In this case, it is set to make the highest sensitivity.

ltem	Condition		
Drive	UM1LG3-330B-1BA-2SA-N		
Motor	LM330-1N-120-AN-G2B-N2F		
Load	025.5kg		
Power	AC200V		
Option	Without operation display pendant and display panel		
Control mode	Position control mode		
Velocity	2m/s (Jog operation)		
Acceleration type	Constant acceleration and deceleration		

Operational conditions for motor and drive

-		
⊢rr∩r	nrocessing	conditions
	processing	00110110110

	Parameter setting	Setting
Brake-OFF during Serve	o-OFF (System setup register 1)	ON
AC power monitoring cy	cle (System setup register 1)	20msec
	Valid/Invalid (Error process setup register 1)	Valid
Main power error	Process (Error process setup register 1)	Servo ON sustaining after immediate stop
	Valid/Invalid (Error process setup register 1)	Valid
Bus voltage dropping	Process (Error process setup register 1)	Servo ON sustaining after immediate stop
Deceleration time for im	250msec	





Sets dead zone for AC power monitoring cycle value against instant power failure. Power failure detection delays if this setting value (time) is large although it does not influence for an instant power failure. Consequently, the servo deceleration time becomes long, and it takes a time to stop. Set the value upon consideration of power environment.



When considerable energy is required, e.g. at acceleration, the bus voltage may drop quickly. In this case the servo deceleration function cannot be used. Configure the system so that power failures are detected by an external system and the main power supply is backed up by an uninterruptible power supply or similar until the servo deceleration is complete.

### 2.8 Operating Restrictions

### 2.8.1 Restrictions on the Number of EEPROM Registrations

The user setting data (parameters, table data and I/O data) is stored in the EEPROM built into the drive. There is a restriction on the number of times to overwrite the data due to the EEPROM characteristics. The number of allowable times to overwrite each area (parameters, table data and I/O data) is approximately 1 million times, respectively.

### 2.9 Conformed Standards

In order to conform to the EMC directive, it is necessary to obtain certification for the entire equipment, including Yokogawa Electric's motor and drive, and control devices and electric components used in the customers' equipment.

The conformity of equipment to the EMC directive varies depending on the structure of control devices and components used in equipment, and wiring. It is the customers' responsibility to check and certify equipment's conformity.

#### Motor

- Low Voltage Directive (declaration) IEC34-1
- EMC directive (declaration) EN55011 class A group 1, EN61800-3

#### Drive

- Low Voltage Directive (declaration) EN50178
- EMC directive (declaration) EN55011 class A group 1, EN61800-3
- UL508C

#### [Conformation to UL standard]

The drive is certified to conform to the following UL standard: Conformance with standard UL508C (File No. E238911)

#### [UL Standard Certification Conditions and Safety Precautions]

- (i) Use 60/70 degrees Celsius CU wire only.
- (ii) Open Type Equipment. Be sure to install the drive in the control panel before using it. It cannot be used if hung on a wall.
- (iii) Suitable for use on a circuit capable of delivering not more than 5000 rms symmetrical amperes, 240V maximum.
- (iv) Distribution fuse size marking is included in the manual to indicate that the unit shall be connected with a Listed Class RK1 Fuse with the current ratings as shown in the table below:

Model No.	<u>Class RK1 Fuse</u>
All 500 W models	5 [A]
All 2kW models	15 [A]
a currounding air tompo	raturo 50 dogrado Colciu

- (v) Maximum surrounding air temperature 50 degrees Celsius.
- (vi) CAUTION Risk of Electric Shock Capacitor discharge time is at least 7min.
- (vii) CAUTION Risk of Electric Shock More than one disconnect switch may be required to deenergize the equipment before servicing.
- (viii) Solid state motor overload protection is provided in each model.
- (ix) Install device in pollution degree 2 environment.
- (x) WARNING Hot Surface Risk of Burn.

Blank Page

## 3. System Configuration

The system configuration of the drive is shown in the figure below.



Blank Page

### 4. Name and Function of Each Part

### 4.1 Motor Unit



### 4.2 Drive Unit

### 4.2.1 500W Class



### 4.2.2 Explanation of the Front Panel



### с

## 5. Wiring

### 5.1 Overall Connection

### 5.1.1 Connection Diagram



### 5.1.2 Circuit Protector

Drivo	Circuit protector		
Dive	Model	Specification	
	CP32FM/5W		
500W	(Fuji Electric)	250VAC, 5A	
class	CP30-BA2P1M5A		
	(Mitsubishi Electric)	250VAC, 5A	
	CP32FM/15W	250VAC,	
2kW class	(Fuji Electric)	15A	
	CP30-BA2P1M15A	250VAC,	
	(Mitsubishi Electric)	15A	

# 

The drive does not have a built-in ground protection circuit. Install a ground-fault interrupt circuit with short-circuit protection or a ground-fault interrupt circuit for ground protection together with a circuit breaker if safety is of high priority in the system.

### 5.1.3 List of Recommended Parts

Drivo	Electromagnetic	Line filter Motor filter		Motor filtor
Dilve	contactor	Model	Specification	
	SC11AA-M10			
500W	(Fuji Electric)	FN2070-6/06	Single-phase AC	
class	S-N11	(SCHAFFNER)	250V, 6A	
	(Mitsubishi Electric)			(Vokogowa
	SC18AA-M10			(TOROgawa Electric)
2kW class	(Fuji Electric)	FN2070-10/06	Single-phase AC	
	S-N18	(SCHAFFNER)	250V, 10A	
	(Mitsubishi Electric)			

Drive	Sensors (EOT Limits and Home)	Relay
Common for 500W and 2kW classes	EE-SX670 (Omron)	MY2-D DC24V (Omron)

Notes: 1. Make sure to select parts that accommodate the total capacity of the system if two or more drives are used in the system.

2. Insert a motor filter as necessary.

### 5.1.4 List of Cable Specifications

### ■ 500 W Class Drive Connection Cables

Cable	Specification	Current
Main power supply	AWG#20 (2.0mm <sup>2</sup> ) or more, length 30m or less	6A
Control power supply	AWG#20 (0.5mm <sup>2</sup> ) or more, length 10m or less	1A
Motor	AWG#20 (0.5mm <sup>2</sup> ) or more, length 10m or less	6A
AWG#14 (2.0mm²) or moreGround(Use as thick a cable as possible.)Class 3 ground (ground resistance 100 $\Omega$ or less)		
Sensors (Limits and Home)	AWG#28 ~ 20 (0.08 ~ 0.5mm <sup>2</sup> )	
Encoder/resolver	AWG#24 (0.2mm <sup>2</sup> ) twisted pair cable with a common shield, external diameter $\emptyset$ 9mm or less, length 10m or less	0.1A
Head amplifier	AWG#22 (0.3mm <sup>2</sup> ) twisted pair cable with a common shield, external diameter $\emptyset$ 9mm or less, length 5m or less	
Controller	AWG#28 ~ 20 (0.08 ~ 0.5mm <sup>2</sup> ) cable with a common shield, external diameter $\emptyset$ 14mm or less, length 3m or less	0.5 A
RS232C Dedicated cable: C1P-ENN-2276-020 (2.0m)		

### 5.2 Main Power Supply/Control Power Supply Terminal <TB1>





Set up a sequence circuit similar to the one shown below in order to avoid accidents where the drive burns out in case of over-voltage errors and regeneration errors.



### 5.3 Motor Terminal/Ground <TB2>



Manual tool: 755331-1 (made by AMP)

### Cable Specifications

Cable	Specification		
	AWG#20 (0.5mm <sup>2</sup> ) or more, length 10 m or less		
	Optional cable: C1M-NA1-2061-		
Motor			
	AWG#14 (2.0mm <sup>2</sup> ) or more		
Ground	(Use as thick a cable as possible.)		
	Tightening torgue of the terminal screws:		
	1.2N-m (12kgf-cm) (terminal screws: M4 x 0.7)		

DANGER

Make sure to perform ground in order to avoid electric shock accidents. Moreover, make sure to connect the GND terminals of the motor and the drive.

4

GND



• Use AWG#20 to AWG#16 to extend the cable.

### ■ List of Models Provided with Regeneration Resistors

Model	Suffix code	Regeneration resistor	
UM1LG3	-3300-00A-100-N		
	-530□-□□A-1□□-N	D-DDA-1DD-N 80W	
	-2400-00A-100-N		
	-3300-00A-200-N		
	-5300-00A-200-N	80W 200	200 Ω
	-2400-00A-200-N		



If the motor is rotated by external force, etc., additional large regeneration resistors will be required, regardless of whether or not a regeneration resistor is supplied with the model. Inquire at our sales department for more information.



A regeneration resistor generates high temperatures. Do not touch the regeneration resistor while operating the motor and the drive until the temperature has cooled down sufficiently.

(<u></u>]\_GND

### 5.5 Sensor Terminal <TB4>



Pin No.	Signal name	Definition	
1	COMP0	Sensor power	
2	XORG	Home input B-contact	
3	XOTD	- EOT input B-contact	
4	XOTU	+ EOT input B-contact	
5	ERR+	Regen. Resistor error output +	
6	ERR-	Regen. Resistor error output -	

Sensor input specification	
Rated voltage	12 to 24VDC (±10%)
Rated input current	4.1 mA/point (at 12VDC) 8.5 mA/point (at 24VDC)
Input impedance	3.0 kΩ
Operating voltage (relative to COMP0)	Off: Less than 3.0VDC On: 9.0VDC or more
Allowable leak current	Guarantee OFF at 1.0 mA or less

Regeneration error output			
Maximum service voltage 30VDC			
Maximum output current	50 mA		







Make sure to set up a sequence circuit as shown in Section 5.2, "Main Power Supply/Control Power Supply Terminal <TB1>" in order to avoid accidents where the drive fails due to over-voltage errors and/or regeneration errors.



### 5.6 Serial Interface Connector <CN1>



Pin No.	Signal name	Definition
1	FG	Frame GND terminal (Shield)
2	RxD	RxD terminal RS232C single channel communication
3	TxD	TxD terminal RS232C single channel communication
4	А	Rx (+) side terminal RS485 multi-channel communication
5	Y	Tx (+) side terminal RS485 multi-channel communication
6	485SW	Busy condition bit RS485 multi-channel
7	TRMP	Terminator terminal RS485 multi-channel communication (short circuited to #14 TRMN)
8	CN1SW	Busy condition bit CN1
9	+5V	+5V power (operation display panel and pendant)
10	SG/LG	Signal GND terminal
11	В	Rx (-) side terminal RS485 multi-channel communication
12	Z	Tx (-) side terminal RS485 multi-channel communication
13	SG/LG	Signal GND terminal
14	TRHN	Terminator - terminal RS485 multi-channel communication (short circuited to #7 TRMP)
15	SG/LG	Signal GND terminal

### ■ RS232C Cable (Optional)



C1P-ENN-2276-020 (2.0 m)

### ■ RS232C Cable Wiring



Do not connect any line to pins that are not specified. Wrong connections may cause the drive and/or PC to breakdown.

### ■ RS485 Cable Wiring



Connector: DA-15PF-N (made by JAE) Housing: DA-C8-J10-F4-1 (made by JAE)



Do not connect any line to pins that are not specified. Wrong connections may cause the drive and/or PC to breakdown.

### 5.7 Encoder/Resolver Connector <CN2>



### ■ Cable Specifications



### ■ Table of Connector Signal Names and Wire Colors

Pin No.	Signal name	Fixed cable	Robot cable
1	+10V	Red	Red/gray
2			
3	θSIG 0	Blue	Purple
4			
5	θSIG 1	Brown	Orange
6			
7	ECLK+(3V)	Orange	Yellow
8			
9	-		
10	FG	Shielded cable	
11			
12	GND	Black	Blue/black
13			
14	GND	Blue/white	Green
15			
16	GND	Brown/white	Brown
17			
18	ECLK-(3V)	Orange/white	White
19			
20	FG		
Case			

### Wiring between Head Amplifier and Drive



Twisted-pair cable with shielding



I

I

L



### 5.8 Head Amplifier Connectors <CN7, CN9>

### Head amplifier side <CN7>



Connector: DA-15PF-N (made by JAE) Housing: DA-C8-J10-F4-1 (made by JAE) Motor side <CN9>

 Terminal:
 170365-3 (made by AMP)

 Housing:
 172170-1 or 172341-1(made by AMP)

 Manual tool:
 755330-1 (made by AMP)

■ Cable Specifications



### Wiring between Head Amplifier and Motor



### 5.9 Analog Monitor Connector <CN3>



These signals are used for observation and troubleshooting only! Do not use them as feedback data to controllers. Make sure to use the analog monitor card (optional) to observe these signals.

### 5.10 Controller Interface Connector <CN4>



### Cable Specifications



### ■ Table of Connector Signal Names and Wire Colors

	Signal	Wire color				
Pin No.	name	Color	Mark	Definition Comment		
1	COMP1	White	Blue or black 3	Interface power supply +	Input appropriate power according to	
2	COMN1	Orange	Blue or black 1	Interface power supply -	the interface spec.	
3	DO_0	Orange		I/O output 0		
4	DO_1	Gray		I/O output 1		
5	DO_2	White	Red 1	I/O output 2	The definition is assigned by the hard	
6	DO_3	Yellow		I/O output 3	I/O assignment function.	
7	DO_4	Pink		I/O output 4		
8	DO_5	Orange	Red 2	I/O output 5		
9	UA_OUT+	Crow	Red 2	Position present pulse 1 +		
10	UA_OUT-	Gray	Blue or black 2	Position present pulse 1 -	Able to select UP-DOWN or A-B	
11	DB_OUT+	\A/h:+=	Red 2	Position present pulse 2 +	parameter setting.	
12	DB_OUT-	white	Blue or black 2	Position present pulse 2 -		
13	Z_OUT+	Mallaur	Red 2	Z-pulse +	Outputs the Z-pulse of the motor.	
14	Z_OUT-	Yellow	Blue or black 2	Z-pulse -		
15	PUA_IN+	Pink	Red 2	Position command pulse 1 +		
16	PUA_IN-		Blue or black 2	Position command pulse 1 -	Able to select PLS-SIGN (STEP-	
17	SDB_IN+	Orange	Red 3	Position command pulse 2 +	input according to parameter setting.	
18	SDB_IN-	g -	Blue 3	Position command pulse 2-		
19	DI_0	Gray		I/O input 0		
20	DI_1	White	Ded 2	I/O input 1		
21	DI_2	Yellow	Red 3	I/O input 2		
22	DI_3	Pink		I/O input 3		
23	DI_4	Orange		I/O input 4		
24	DI_5	Gray		I/O input 5		
25	DI_6	White	Red 4	I/O input 6	The definition is assigned by the hard	
26	DI_7	Yellow		I/O input 7	I/O assignment function.	
27	DI_8	Pink		I/O input 8		
28	DI_9	Orange		I/O input 9		
29	DI_10	Gray	Continuous red	I/O input 10		
30	DI_11	White		I/O input 11		
31	(NC)					
32	(NC)				Do not connect any line.	
33	ASUB_IN+	Vollow	Continuous red line	Analog sub (auxiliary) input +	Able to execute torque/force limit or	
34	ASUB_IN-	Tellow	Continuous blue line	Analog sub (auxiliary) input -	through parameter.	
35	ACMD_IN+	Dist	Continuous red line	Analog command input +	Inputs velocity or torque/force	
36	ACMD_IN-	PINK	Continuous blue line	Analog command input -	suffix code).	
Shield		Shield treatment terminal	Make sure to connect this.			
# ■ DI/DO Initial Setting

DO_0 to DO_5 initial setting									
Pin No.	Signal name	Logic I/O signal abbreviation	Logic I/O signal name	Logic					
3	DO_0	OUT_DRDY	Drive (CPU) ready	Positive					
4	DO_1	OUT_SRDY	Servo ready	Positive					
5	DO_2	OUT_BUSY	Busy	Positive					
6	DO_3	OUT_OVL	Overload sig.	Negative					
7	DO_4	OUT_OVER	Over speed	Positive					
8	DO_5	OUT_COIN	COIN Sig.	Positive					

	DI_0 to DI_11 initial setting									
Pin No.	Signal name	Logic I/O signal abbreviation	Logic I/O signal name	Logic						
19	DI_0	IN_ERR_RESET	Error reset	Positive						
20	DI_1	IN_SERVO	Servo command	Positive						
21	DI_2	IN_START	Drive execution command	Positive						
22	DI_3	IN_ABORT	Drive stop command	Positive						
23	DI_4	IN_I_CODE.0	Code input 0	Positive						
24	DI_5	IN_I_CODE.1	Code input 1	Positive						
25	DI_6	IN_POSW.0	COIN width select 0	Positive						
26	DI_7	IN_POSW.1	COIN width select 1	Positive						
27	DI_8	IN_VELFREQ_SEL	Velocity control bandwidth select	Positive						
28	DI_9	IN_POSFREQ_SEL	Position control bandwidth select	Positive						
29	DI_10	IN_PLS_DIRECT	Pulse priority select	Positive						
30	DI_11	IN_POSINT_INH	Pos. control integration prohibited	Positive						

# DI/DO Contact Specifications



Interface suffix code	А	В					
Rated voltage	12 ~ 24VDC (±10%)	5VDC (±10%)					
Maximum load current	0.1A/point, 0	.5A/common					
Turn-On voltage	0.5VDC	or less					
Leakage current at off	0.1mA or less						

Positive logic: The output transistor switches on when the conditions for the signal are satisfied.

[Example] OUT\_DRDY: The output transistor switches on when the drive is ready. [Contact input] DI\_0 to DI\_11



Interface suffix code	А	В
Rated voltage	12 ~ 24VDC (±10%)	5VDC (±10%)
Rated input current	4.1mA (at 12VDC) 8.5mA (at 24VDC)	4.0mA (at 5VDC)
Impedance	3.0kΩ	1.0kΩ
Operating voltage (relative to COMP*)	ON: 3.0VDC or less OFF: 9.0VDC or more	ON: 1.0VDC or less OFF: 4.0VDC or more
Allowable leakage current	Guarantee off a	at 1.0mA or less

Positive logic: Current is conducted into the input photo-coupler when the conditions for the signal are satisfied.

[Example] IN\_SERVO: Current is conducted into the photo-coupler when the servo is turned on.

# Position Command Pulse Specifications

[Differential Input Spec.] PUA\_IN±, SDB\_IN±

Connect a differential line drive conforming to the RS422A standard, such as an AM26LS31 or equivalent.



# Actual position Pulse Output Specifications

UA\_OUT±, DB\_OUT±, Z\_OUT±

Connect a differential line receiver conforming to the RS422A standard, such as an AM26LS32 or equivalent.



# Analog Input Specifications



# ■ Connection Example In the case of "SA (with differential input and velocity/torque/no thrust input, 12 to 24V I/O input/output)" and "TA (with differential input and velocity/torque/thrust input, 12 to 24V I/O input/output)"



Connect the shield to the case of the connector.

# ■ Connection Example In the case of "SB (with differential input and velocity/torque/no thrust input, 5V I/O input/output)" and "TB (with differential input and velocity/torque/thrust input, 5V I/O input/output)"



Connect the shield to the case of the connector.



Connection Example "UA (5VDC/200kHz, I/O input/output 12 to 24V)"

TI 71M02D03-01E 1st Edition: 2004.04.01-00

# 5.11 Noise Prevention and Installation Conditions

A CE Declaration of Conformity (declaration) regarding EMC has been made for the DrvGIII drive under the following installation conditions.



This installation guideline does not guarantee the performance. The installation conditions vary depending on the device used.

# 5.11.1 Line Filter

A line filter is effective as a means of suppressing any inverter noise that is conducted back into the power supply line. Because inverter noise may cause nearby devices to malfunction, be sure to insert a line filter.

# Selecting Line Filter

The switching frequency of the inverter part is 10 kHz. Because inverter noise is caused by harmonic components when switching, select a line filter with good damping characteristics in the frequency band of 100 kHz to 1 MHz.

(Line filters with common mode coils of 5 mH or more)

Please use the recommended line filter or an equivalent product.

# Obtaining Current Capacity

Please see Section 5.12, "Drive Input Current."

# Mounting Filter

Secure the filter to a metal plate. If rust proofing is required for the metal plate, apply electrically conductive plating. If the filter has to be mounted on a coated surface, be sure to remove the coating before mounting the filter. (The same holds for the mounting surface of the drive.)

If you connect the wires for filter inputs and outputs, the noise will transfer between the wires and the effect of the filter will be lost. Be sure the wires are kept separate.



# 5.11.2 Ferrite Core 1

The ferrite core 1 is effective as a means of suppressing noise radiating from motor cables. Mount it on a motor cable as close to the drive as possible.

The ferrite core 1 is not required if the drive is installed in a metal control panel/equipment and does not affect devices located within the same equipment.

# 5.11.3 Ferrite Core 2

Ferrite core 2 is effective as a means of suppressing motor vibration caused by noise conducted into the motor cables and encoder/resolver cable. Conductive noise is caused by the capacitive and inductive coupling that occurs when cables are wired in parallel, thereby acting as noise sources.

Mount it on a motor cable as close to the drive as possible.

Ferrite core 2 is not required if there is no noise source that may cause motor vibration in the same equipment.

# 5.11.4 Motor Filter

A motor filter is effective as a means of suppressing the common mode noise generated by an inverter.

Common mode noise is caused by high-frequency harmonic components in the current due to switching in the inverter, which is conducted via the coupling capacity between motor cable and motor coil and ground. A motor filter effectively suppresses high-frequency common mode noise current.

If a CCD camera or measurement instrument is mounted on a platform where the length of a motor cable exceeds 10m, in particular, the ground may become unstable due to the common mode noise current, leading to a device malfunction.

Attach the filter to a motor cable as close to the drive as possible. Secure it to a metal plate in the same way as for a line filter. However, be careful not to connect the input and output wires of a filter. A motor filter is not required if the motor cables are short or there is no effect on other devices located within the equipment.

# 5.11.5 Shielding of Cables

The shielding of cables is effective as a means of suppressing motor malfunction due to external noise and inverter noise, and in suppressing the influence on other devices resulting from the inverter harmonic components and noise irradiated from the CPU clock. The shielding of motor cables and encoder/resolver cables must be securely connected to grounds on the drive and motor sides. Such shielding lowers the high-frequency impedance to the ground between the motor and drive, and it suppresses the malfunctioning of the encoder due to external noise and inverter noise.

For a controller cable, securely connect the shielding to the ground on both the drive and controller sides. Such shielding lowers the impedance to the ground between the controller and drive, and it suppresses the malfunction of pulse position command input and analog velocity command.

# 5.12 Drive Input Current

To select a circuit breaker, line filter and others in the device design, it is necessary to know the input current of the drive. This section explains how to estimate the drive input current from the motor's operation pattern.

Use the drive current thus calculated only as a reference value. Be sure to verify the actual drive current with the actual drive.

# 5.12.1 How to Obtain Input Current

The rated current of a circuit breaker and line filter should be chosen to match the actual current value. If the motor is operated in a cycle of "acceleration - constant velocity - deceleration - stop," the drive input current changes as shown in the graph below in each interval. For this reason, it is necessary to obtain the effective current value for one cycle from one acceleration to the next acceleration.

In the case of a circuit breaker and fuse, it is necessary to check the maximum input current *Ip*, and that the time is within the operation characteristic curve.

When the motor is accelerating, the input current increases proportionally to the increase of velocity. When the motor is at constant velocity, the constant input current is conducted according to drive loss, guide friction and external load friction. When the motor is decelerating, no input current is conducted because regeneration energy is returned.



The drive loss under acceleration and at constant velocity can be obtained from the graph below, which shows drive loss as a function of motor torque. Normally, 70% to 80% of the maximum thrust is used for thrust during acceleration and deceleration. The thrust at constant velocity is the value obtained by adding motor guide friction and load friction (e.g. from the cable bearer). Here, the drive loss is estimated by setting the guide friction to 10% of the motor's maximum thrust.



Obtain the maximum current Ip at acceleration from the motor thrust and maximum velocity. The motor efficiency varies with velocity and thrust. Here, it is estimated at 60%. Note that 80% of the maximum torque is used for the motor torque.

$$I_{p} = \frac{V \times F \times 0.8}{\eta_{m} \times P_{f} \times E_{in}} + \frac{D_{L1}}{P_{f} \times E_{in}}$$

Obtain the effective current at acceleration  $I_{1 (rms)}$ :

$$I_{1(rms)} = \frac{I_p}{\sqrt{3}}$$

Obtain the current  $I_2$  at a constant velocity:

$$I_{2} = \frac{V \times (F_{LG} + F_{LL})}{\eta_{m} \times P_{f} \times E_{in}} + \frac{D_{L2}}{P_{f} \times E_{in}}$$

Obtain the effective input current *I<sub>in (rms)</sub>*:

$$I_{in(rms)} = \sqrt{\frac{I_{1(rms)}^{2} \times t_{1} + I_{2}^{2} \times t_{2}}{t_{cy}}}$$

V: Maximum motor velocity (m/s) (Nm)

 $D_{L_1}$ : Drive loss at acceleration (W) (W)

 $D_{L2}$ : Drive loss at a constant velocity

 $\eta_m$ : Motor efficiency 60% P<sub>f</sub>: Power factor 0.5

*E<sub>in</sub>*: Power supply input voltage (V)

Thrust/10 (N)  $F_{LG}$ : Guide friction

 $F_{LL}$ : Load friction (N)

#### Example of Calculation

The rated currents of a circuit breaker and filter are calculated under the following operating conditions:

Obtain the maximum current  $I_p$ :

$$I_{p} = \frac{0.8 \times 400 \times 0.8}{0.6 \times 0.5 \times 230} + \frac{38}{0.5 \times 230} = 4.04A$$

Obtain the effective current at acceleration  $I_{1 (rms)}$ :

$$I_{1(rms)} = \frac{4.04}{\sqrt{3}} = 2.33A$$

Obtain the current at a constant velocity  $l_2$ :

$$I_2 = \frac{0.8 \times (40 + 50)}{0.6 \times 0.5 \times 230} + \frac{21}{0.5 \times 230} = 1.2A$$

Obtain the effective input current I<sub>in (rms)</sub>:

$$I_{in(rms)} = \sqrt{\frac{2.33^2 \times 0.05 + 1.2^2 \times 0.1}{0.3}} = 1.18A$$

Thus, the rated current is "2A."

Be sure to verify that the value of  $I_p$  is within the operation characteristic curve for the selected circuit breaker and fuse.

Motor operation condition									
Motor operation cond Motor thrust: Maximum velocity: Acceleration/deceleration tir Constant velocity time: Stop time: Cycle time: Power supply input voltage:	400N 0.8m/s ne: 50 ms 100 ms 100 ms 300 ms 230 V								
Load friction:	50N								

# 5.12.2 How to Obtain Input Current When Operating Multiple Drives

If multiple drives are to share one circuit breaker and line filter, obtain the effective input current for each drive from the motor operation pattern and add all the values to obtain the required rated current.



Obtain the effective input current  $I_{1in (rms)}$ ,  $I_{2in (rms)}$  and so on of each drive from the motor operation pattern using the procedure in Section 5.12.1, "How to Obtain Input Current." Obtain the total current of each drive input current,  $I_{in (rms)}$ , and then select a circuit breaker and line filter that satisfy this value.

 $I_{in(rms)} = I_{1in(rms)} + I_{2in(rms)} + \dots$ 

Be sure to verify that the value of the maximum current of the combined drive input current  $I_p$  (max) is within the operation characteristics curve for the selected circuit breaker and fuse.

# 5.13 Drive Inrush Current

Drive inrush current is an important factor in selecting a circuit protector and fuse in the device design. This section illustrates some typical inrush current waveforms of the drive. Please use them as references when selecting a circuit breaker and fuse.

# 5.13.1 Inrush Current Waveforms (representative examples)

The following graphs show the inrush current waveforms of the control power supply and main power supply during a cold start at room temperature (25°C). The waveforms vary with the power supply line impedance, input voltage and ambient temperature. When multiple drives are connected, the inrush current is not necessarily simply n times the waveforms below, due to existing power supply line impedance. Be sure to verify using the actual drives.

500 W class, 115 VAC input



500 W class, 230 VAC input



## 5.13.2 Selecting Circuit Breaker

Select a circuit breaker where the drive's inrush current peak value is within the curve of operation characteristics. A correction coefficient is applied to the characteristics curve according to the ambient temperature and posture. Please refer to the manufacturer's catalog.

In the case of a 500  $\ensuremath{\mathbb{W}}$  class drive with input voltage of 230 V, the input current is 24.4 A. Since the horizontal axis of the characteristic curve (scale factor relative to the rated current) gives a value of approximately five times, the rated current is:

Rated current =  $\frac{24.4}{5}$  = 4.88 A

Thus, a breaker of 5 A or more should be selected.

Example of operation characteristics curve



# 5.13.3 Selecting Fuse

Verify that the inrush current is within the range of the meltdown characteristics curve. Note, however, that this characteristics curve is created based on average data values. Therefore, a certain margin must be taken into account.

Moreover, since a fuse melts down due to joule heat, the nominal rated value of ft is specified in the catalog. Check that the value of ft due to inrush current is less than the rated value. Since the nominal rated value of ft decreases in the case of repetitive inrush current, if the number of inrushes is 10,000 times, a margin factor of three to four is required. Please confirm with the manufacturer regarding the reduction in the nominal rated value of ft in the case of repetitive inrush current.

The value for  $\hat{f}t$  is as follows in the case of Section 5.13.1, "Inrush Current Waveforms." Calculate l2t until the peak current of lp becomes the rated current of the fuse or less, and then add all the values. Example of meltdown characteristics curve



■ In the case of 500 W input and 115 VAC

$$I_{2}t_{(115)} = \frac{I_{P1}^{2} \times t_{2}}{3} + \frac{I_{P2}^{2} \times t_{2}}{2} + \frac{I_{P3}^{2} \times t_{3}}{2}$$
$$= \frac{11.6^{2} \times 5 \times 10^{-3}}{3} + \frac{7^{2} \times 8 \times 10^{-3}}{2} + \frac{5^{2} \times 8 \times 10^{-3}}{2} = 0.52$$

■ In the case of 500 W input and 230 VAC

$$I_{2}t_{(230)} = \frac{I_{p_{1}}^{2} \times t_{2}}{3} + \frac{I_{p_{2}}^{2} \times t_{2}}{2} + \frac{I_{p_{3}}^{2} \times t_{3}}{2}$$
$$= \frac{24.4^{2} \times 5 \times 10^{-3}}{3} + \frac{9^{2} \times 8 \times 10^{-3}}{2} + \frac{5^{2} \times 5 \times 10^{-3}}{2} = 1.38$$

Blank Page

# 6. Operation

# 6.1 Common Basic Functions

# 6.1.1 I/O Signals

(1) Types of I/O Signals

The I/O signals of the drive are configured as shown in the figure below. The I/O signals on CN4 are collectively called the physical (hard) I/O and are comprised of 12 inputs and 6 outputs. Upon shipment from the factory, they are assigned as shown in "Physical (Hard) I/O Assignment at Shipment," "Physical (Hard) I/O Logical Setting" and "Setting Status of Logic (Soft) I/O Initial Value Setting." The user can freely assign 12 inputs and 6 outputs from the hard I/O host signals (48 contact inputs and 32 contact outputs), called the logic I/O (using the hard I/O assignment function).



		Number of contact I/O
Logic (Soft) I/O	Number of input points	48 points
	Number of output points	32 points
Physical (Hard) I/O	Number of input points	12 points
Filysical (Halu) 1/O	Number of output points	6 points

Physical (Hard) I/O Assignment at Shipment, Physical (Hard) I/O Logical Setting and Setting Status of Logic (Soft) I/O Initial Value Setting



# Physical (Hard) I/O

Physical (hard) I/O refers to I/O signals on the controller interface (CN4). Hard I/O is comprised of 2 input blocks and 1 output block. Each block consists of 8 bits (8 different signal types).

# Hard I/O Assignment Function

It is possible to assign 12 inputs and 6 outputs of I/O signals freely from the group of logic I/O signals.

Perform the optimal assignment according to the application to avoid unnecessary signal wiring. See Section 6.1.1 (3), "Physical (Hard) I/O Assignment, Logic Setting Method" for how to set hard I/O and settings at shipment from the factory. <Usage example>

It is preferable to use the logic I/O signal OUT\_AREA, 0 (area signal 0), which at the time of shipment is not assigned to the hard I/O in the setting. The OUT\_OVL (overload) signal, which will not be used, is removed from the assignment, and OUT\_AREA, 0 (area signal 0) can be assigned instead.

# • Hard I/O Logical Setting

It is possible to set the logic for each bit of I/O signals.

See Section 6.1.1 (3), "Physical (Hard) I/O Assignment, Logic Setting Method" for how to set the logic.

The I/O input logic of the controller interface is set at shipment from the factory so that a signal turns ON when current is conducted into the photo-coupler. The I/O output logic is set so that the transistor is turned ON when a signal turns ON. (Note that the only output signal whose output logic is set to negative logic at shipment from the factory in the hard I/O logical settings is the OUT\_OVL signal.)

# <Usage example>

When it is desired to turn the immediate stop ON with the IN\_EMG (immediate stop) signal while current is conducted into the photo-coupler

 $\Rightarrow$  Set the hard I/O logical setting to "positive logic."

When it is desired to turn the immediate stop ON while current is not conducted into the photo-coupler

 $\Rightarrow$  Set the hard I/O logical setting to "negative logic."

# Logic I/O

Logic I/O signals are host signals of hard I/O and comprised of 6 input blocks and 4 output blocks. Each block consists of 8 bits (8 different signal types). See Section 6.1.1 (2), "Types of Logic I/O" for the signal names and definition of each bit.

• Logic I/O Initial Value Setting

It is possible to fix the input status of signals that are not assigned to hard I/O inputs by setting their status to the initial value. This way, it is possible to reduce the number of points in the limited number of hard I/O points. See Section 6.1.1 (4), "How to Change Logic (Soft) I/O Initial Value Setting" for how to make this setting.

<Usage example>

It is desired to assign a new hard I/O input signal, but all the hard I/O points are used by assigned signals and there is no empty point.

The IN\_SERVO (servo on) signal is always set to ON unconditionally after turning the power ON. Therefore, IN\_SERVO is set to ON with the logic I/O initial value setting and not assigned to hard I/O.

# ■ I/O Signal Monitor Function

The "I/O display" and "oscilloscope" functions can be used to check signal status of I/O inputs/outputs.

• I/O Display

This function is used to display the status of hard I/O signals.

Oscilloscope

The oscilloscope function installed in the utility software can be used to display waveforms of the #parameters/ #monitor values. The status of the hard I/O and logic I/O signals, velocity waveforms, position deviation waveforms, etc. can also be captured at the same time. See Section 8.5.1, "Oscilloscope" for how to use the oscilloscope. This function displays the input/output status of the hard I/O signals with monitor numbers #310 to #313 and the input/output status of the logic I/O signals with #314 to #317.

# (2) Types of Logic I/O

The table below lists the types and functions of the logic I/O signals. Whether or not they function depends on the control mode and operation privilege.

List of Logic I/O Contact Input Signals (Block 0 ~ Block 1)

									<ul> <li>C: Frequently used signals</li> <li>Δ: Signals assigned as necessary</li> <li>No mark: Not applicable</li> </ul>
Logic Contact	I/O input			tion		ode	ode	mode	
Block	bit	Abbreviated signal name	Signal name	Table data opera	Jog move	Position control m	Velocity control m	Torque/thrust control	Description
	0	IN_START	Drive start command	0					Table data operation is started when this signal is turned ON.
	1	IN_STOP	Drive end command	Δ					When this signal is turned on, the current table operation is completed. The next table operation is not performed.
Block 0	2	IN_ABORT	Drive stop command	Δ					When this signal is turned ON, the execution of the current table data is immediately interrupted. If axis operation is being performed, the motor is decelerated and stopped. This signal is normally used for the following purposes. [1] To stop test operation [2] To stop execution of a table data operation
	3	(reserve)							(Reserved)
	4	IN_JOG_UP	Jog + command *		0				Jog operation is performed while these signals are
	5	IN_JOG_DN	Jog - command *		0				turned ON.
	6	IN_M_ANS	M answer	Δ					Assign this signal when the M function is used. This signal turns ON when an M answer is sent.
	7	(reserve)							(Reserved)
	0	IN_I_CODE.0	Code input 0	0					
	1	IN_I_CODE.1	Code input 1	0					
	2	IN_I_CODE.2	Code input 2	0					Specify the table number to be executed in the binary
Block 1	3	IN_I_CODE.3	Code input 3	0					format. Depending on the table number to be
DIOCK	4	IN_I_CODE.4	Code input 4	0					executed, it is possible to reduce the number of hard
	5	IN_I_CODE.5	Code input 5	0					i/O points used by setting appropriate logic i/O input initial values.
	6	(reserve)							
	7	(reserve)							

\* To execute jog operation from the serial communication side, select "serial communication side" in the "selection of jog feed operation serial communication side" setting of parameter #110 [System setup register 1].

List of Logic I/O Contact Input Signals (Block 2)

									O: Frequently used signals ∆: Signals assigned as necessary No mark: Not applicable
Logic Contact Block	I/O input bit	Abbreviated signal name	Signal name	ble data operation	Jog move	sition control mode	ocity control mode	ue/thrust control mode	Description
				Ta		Pc	Ve	Torc	Use this signal if there are large fluctuations in the load or it is desired to use different servo gains for different cases. When this signal is turned ON, the position control
									band, position control integration time and position integral limiter #parameters are switched to their alternative values.
	0	IN_POSFREQ_SEL	Position control bandwidth select	Δ	Δ	Δ			OFF         ON           Position control         #8 [position control         #9 [position control           bandwidth         bandwidth #1]         bandwidth #2]           frequency         frequency         bandwidth #2]
									Position control integration time       #10 [Integral time for position control #1]       #11 [Integral time for position control #2]         Position integral       #12 [Position #13 [position
	1		Pos. control						Imiter         integral limiting value #1]         integral limiting value #2]           Integral action for position control is not performed
	-		integration prohibited	Δ	Δ	Δ			while this signal is turned ON.
	2	IN_POSINT_RST	control integrator	Δ	Δ	Δ			when this signal is turned ON.
	3	(reserve)							(Reserved)
Block 2	4	IN_VELFREQ_SEL	Velocity control bandwidth select	Δ	Δ	Δ	Δ		Ose this signal if there are large fluctuations in the load or it is desired to use different servo gains for different cases.       When this signal is turned ON, the velocity control band, velocity control integration time and velocity integral limiter #parameters are switched to their alternative values.       IN_VELFREQ_SEL input status       OFF     ON       Velocity control     #2 [Velocity control       band frequency     bandwidth 1]       band frequency     bandwidth 1]       Velocity control     #4 [Integral time for velocity control       #1]     #2]       Velocity integral     #6 [Velocity       wintegral limiting     integral limiting       value #1]     value #1]
	5	IN_VELINT_INH	Prohibit velocity control integral action	Δ	Δ	Δ	Δ		Integral action for velocity control is not performed while this signal is turned ON. It functions only when the "velocity control method setting" is set to "proportional integral control" in system setup register 1.
	6	IN_VELINT_RST	Reset velocity control integrator	Δ	Δ	Δ	Δ		The velocity integrator information is reset in velocity control while this signal is turned ON. It functions only when the "velocity control method setting" is set to "proportional integral control" in system setup register 1.
	7	(reserve)							(Reserved)

List of Logic I/O Contact Input Signals (Block 3)

									O: Frequently used signals ∆: Signals assigned as necessary No mark: Not applicable
Logic Contact	I/O input			tion		ode	ode	mode	
Block	bit	Abbreviated signal name	Signal name	Table data opera	avom gol	Position control m	Velocity control m	Torque/thrust control	Description
	0	IN_EMG	Immediate stop	Δ	Δ	Δ	Δ	Δ	See Section "6.1.4 Process Settings in Error State" for explanation about error processing when the immediate stop is performed.
	1	IN_SERVO	Servo command	0	0	0	0	0	The servo is turned ON when this signal is turned ON.
	2	IN_INTERLOCK	Interlock command	Δ	Δ				While this signal is turned ON, the velocity override value is set to zero. (When this signal is turned ON, positioning operation is interrupted and the motor is decelerated and stopped. Movement toward the target position is resumed when it is turned OFF again.)
Block 3	3	IN_OVERRIDE_SEL	Velocity override selection	Δ	Δ				This signal switches velocity override values. ON: The scale factor of #45 is selected. OFF: The scale factor of #44 is selected. Set this signal to off and set parameter #44 to 10000 (default setting ) if the velocity override function is not used.
	4	IN_ERR_RESET	Error reset	Δ	Δ	Δ	Δ	Δ	All errors that have occurred at the time of the rising edge of this signal are reset, if they can be reset.
	5	(reserve)							(Reserved)
	6	(reserve)							(Reserved)
	7	(reserve)							(Reserved)

List of Logic I/O Contact Input Signals (Block 4 ~ Block 5)

									O: Frequently used signals ∆: Signals assigned as necessary No mark: Not applicable					
Logic	I/O			c		e	e	ode						
Block	bit	Abbreviated signal name	Signal name	Table data operatio	Jog move	Position control mod	Velocity control mod	Torque/thrust control mc	Description					
	0	IN_POSW.0	Coin width selection 0		Δ	Δ			This signal selects the coin width. The table below lists valid #parameters corresponding to the setting status of IN_POSW. When performing table data operation, the settling width set in the table data becomes valid and the input status from this signal is not reflected.					
									No Name 2 1 0					
			Coin width selection 1		Δ	Δ			#90     Coin width #0     OFF     OFF					
	1	IN_POSW.1							#91 Coin width #1 OFF OFF ON					
									#92 Coin width #2 OFF ON OFF					
									#93 Coin width #3 OFF ON ON					
Dia da 4									#94 Coin width #4 ON OFF OFF					
DIUCK 4		IN_POSW.2	Coin width selection 2						#95Coin width #5ONOFFON					
	2				Δ	Δ			#96Coin width #6ONOFF					
									#97 Coin width #7 ON ON ON					
	3	(reserve)							(Reserved)					
	4	IN_PLS_DIRECT	Pulse priority select			Δ			This signal should be set to off under normal circumstances. It is used in the pulse scaling priority function. When this signal is turned ON, the scaling function is bypassed.					
	5	(reserve)							(Reserved)					
	6	(reserve)							(Reserved)					
	7	(reserve)							(Reserved)					
	0	IN_PRM_WR_REQ												
	1	IN_PRM_RD_REQ							(Not used)					
	2	IN_MON_A_CHNG_REQ							(Not used)					
Block 5	3	IN_MON_B_CHNG_REQ												
DIOCK 3	4	(reserve)							(Reserved)					
	5	(reserve)							(Reserved)					
	6	(reserve)							(Reserved)					
	7	(reserve)							(Reserved)					

Frequently used signals

0:

List of Logic I/O Contact Output Signals (Block 0 ~ Block 1)

									No mark: Not applicable
Logic	I/O			u		de	de	ode	· ·
Block	bit	Abbreviated signal name	Signal name	Table data operatic	avom gol	Position control mo	Velocity control moo	Torque/thrust control m	Description
	0	OUT_DRDY	Drive (CPU) ready	0	0	0	0	0	This signal turns ON if no error occurs after turning the power ON. It is used in the sequence when the power is turned ON (see Section 6.1.6, "Signal Timing when Turning the Power ON").
	1	OUT_SRDY	Servo ready	0	0	0	0	0	This signal turns ON when the servo is turned ON.
	2	OUT_ERR	Error	0	0	0	0	0	This signal turns ON if an error occurs.
Dia als 0	3	OUT_AXIS_EXE	Axis operating	Δ	Δ	Δ			This signal turns ON when the motor is being operated. Note that it does not function in the velocity control mode and the torque/thrust control mode.
DIOCK U	4	OUT_OVER	Over speed	Δ	Δ	Δ	Δ	Δ	This signal turns ON if an over speed error occurs.
	5	OUT_OVL	Overload signal	Δ	Δ	Δ	Δ	Δ	This signal turns ON if an overload error occurs. The hard I/O logical setting of this signal is set to "negative logic" at shipment from the factory. In this status, the output transistor is turned OFF if an overload error occurs.
	6	OUT_BUSY	Busy	Δ	Δ				This signal turns ON during table operation or while executing jog movement.
	7	OUT_JOG_EXE	Executing jog		Δ				This signal turns ON while executing jog movement.
	0	OUT_O_CODE.0	Code output 0	Δ	Δ	Δ	Δ	Δ	
	1	OUT_O_CODE.1	Code output 1	Δ	Δ	Δ	Δ	Δ	
	2	OUT_O_CODE.2	Code output 2	Δ	Δ	Δ	Δ	Δ	These signals output M codes in the binary format.
Block 1	3	OUT_O_CODE.3	Code output 3	Δ	Δ	Δ	Δ	Δ	OUT M EN is turned ON while an M code is being
	4	OUT_O_CODE.4	Code output 4	Δ	Δ	Δ	Δ	Δ	output.
	5	OUT_O_CODE.5	Code output 5	Δ	Δ	Δ	Δ	Δ	
	6	OUT_O_CODE.6	Code output 6	Δ	Δ	Δ	Δ	Δ	
	7	OUT_O_CODE.7	Code output 7	Δ	$\Delta$	Δ	Δ	Δ	

List of Logic I/O Contact Output Signals (Block 2 ~ Block 3)

									O: Frequently used signals
									$\Delta$ : Signals assigned as necessary No mark: Not applicable
Logic	/0			~		Ø	d)	de	
Contact	input			tior		lode	iode	шо	
	_			era	Ð	m la	m l	trol	
		Abbreviated signal	<b>-</b>	ob	Ň	ntrc	itro	cont	
Disale	6.14	name	Signal name	ata	gπ	cor	cor	ust (	Description
BIOCK	DIT			e dí	ġ	on	ity	/thr	
				able		ositi	eloc	due	
				ï		Ă	٧	Tor	
	0	OUT MODE EXE	Operating	0					This signal is turned ON while executing table
I			operaning	-					operation.
	1	OUT_M_EN	Outputting M code	Δ	Δ	Δ	Δ	Δ	ON while an M code is output using OUT_0_CODE.
	2	(reserve)							(Reserved)
I									This signal is turned ON until the power is shut down if
	3	OUT ORG_FINISH	Homing completed	Δ					homing is completed after turning the power ON.
	-			-					(This signal turns OFF once until noming is completed
Disak 2			Position settling		$\vdash$				This signal turns ON when the position deviation is
BIOCK 2	4	OUT_COIN	signal	Δ		Δ			within the range specified by the coin width.
									This signal turns OFF when a position command is
	-								sent to the motor. The positioning signal turns ON
	5	001_205	Positioning signal	Δ	Δ	Δ			when the position settling signal turns ON after the
									is set to valid during table data operation.
	6								This signal is used in the area signal function. It turns
	Ö	UUI_AREA.U	Area signal u	Δ	Δ	Δ	Δ	Δ	ON when area signal 0 is turned ON.
	7	OUT_AREA.1	Area signal 1	Δ	Δ	Δ	Δ	Δ	This signal is used in the area signal function. It turns ON when area signal 1 is turned ON.
	0	OUT_PRM_WR_END	#parameter writing						(Not used)
	-		completed #parameter/						(
	1	OUT PRM RD END	#monitor reading						(Not used)
			completed						(
			#parameter/						
	2	OUT_MON_A_CHNG_END	#monitor display A						(Not used)
			thange completed						
	3	OUT_MON_B_CHNG_END	#monitor display B						(Not used)
Plack 3			change completed						(
DIUCK J	4	OUT PRM WR OK	#parameter writing						(Not used)
			normal #parameter/						
	5	OUT PRM RD OK	#monitor reading						(Not used)
			normal						(
	-		#parameter/						
	6	OUT_MON_A_CHNG_OK	#monitor display A						(Not used)
		l	#parameter/		$\vdash$				
	7	OUT_MON_B_CHNG_OK	#monitor display B						(Not used)
			change normal						(,

(3) Physical (Hard) I/O Assignment, Logic Setting Method

Follow the procedure below to change the hard I/O assignment. Note that it is not allowed to assign the same logic I/O signal to several hard I/O signals. See the next page for the pin numbers of the controller interface corresponding to each block and bit.

- STEP 1 Select [I/O] in Data Management of the utility software to display the I/O Setting window.
- STEP 2 Select [Physical I/O] in Type.
- STEP 3 Select [IN] to change I/O inputs in I/O, and select [OUT] to change I/O outputs.
- STEP 4 Change an assigned signal in the Assigned Logic I/O Name field corresponding to the block/bit to be changed.
- STEP 5 Change the logic setting as necessary.
- STEP 6 Click the [Regist] button to register the settings in the drive. Note that registration must be performed for each block.

	2 Select [Physical I/O].	3 To assign I/O To assign I/O	inputs: Se outputs: S	elect IN Select OUT	
Market I/O sett	ing			<b>X</b>	
Type Phy	ysical 1/0 🔹 1/0 IN 💌	Block Block0	H 💌 🛛	Exit	
Physical I/O				Begist	
Block Bit	Assignment logic I/O name			Inegist	
	3-4 ERRUR RESET	<u> </u>	6 Regi	ister the settings in	
	3-1 SERVO		Line dri	ve.	
-2	0-0 START	• •			
-3	0-2 ABORT	• •			
-4	1-0 IN_CODE0	• •			
-5	1-1 IN_CODE1	•			
-6	4-0 POS_WIDTH0	•			
47	4-1 POS_WIDTH1	-	5	Set the logic.	
1-0	2-4 VELFREQ SELECT	• •	CI	hecked: Positive log nchecked: Negative	ic Iogic
-1	2-0 POSFREQ SELECT	• •	* ( ne	Only the OVL signal egative logic at shipr	is set to nent
-12	4-4 PLS DIRECT	• •	fro	om the factory.	
43	0-4 JOG UP	• •			
1	0-4 JOG UP			· .	
	0-6 M ANSWER	4 C	inal under	the Assigned	
	1-0 IN_CODE0	Lo	gic I/O Na	me field.	
	1-2 IN_CODE2				
	1-3 IN_CODE3 _1-4 IN_CODE4	~			

TIP

The set logic and signal status have the following relationship.

<I/O inputs>

Positive logic: The current is conducted into the input photo-coupler when the conditions for the signal are to be satisfied.

(Example) IN\_SERVO: The current is conducted into the photo-coupler to turn the servo ON. <I/O outputs>

Positive logic: The output transistor switches ON when the conditions for the signal are satisfied.

(Example) OUT\_DRDY: The output transistor switches ON when the drive is ready.

# ■ Table of Correspondence between Physical (Hard) I/O Block/Bit Numbers and Pin Numbers of the Controller Interface (CN4)

The table below lists the correspondence between the block numbers of hard I/O and the pin numbers of CN4.

At shipment from the factory, the hard I/O signals are assigned as listed in the table below. The overload signal (OUT\_OVL) is the only hard I/O that is set to negative logic at shipment.

Hard I/ contact i	/O nput	Pin No.	Corresponding logic I/O name *		Hard I/O logical	
Block	bit	(CN4-∐)	Abbreviated signal name	Signal name	setting "	
	0	19	IN_ERR_RESET	Error reset	Positive logic	
	1	20	IN_SERVO	Servo command	Positive logic	
	2	21	IN_START	Drive start command	Positive logic	
BlockO	3	22	IN_ABORT	Drive stop command	Positive logic	
DIUCKU	4	23	IN_I_CODE.0	Code input 0	Positive logic	
	5	24	IN_I_CODE.1	Code input 1	Positive logic	
	6	25	IN_POSW.0	Coin width selection 0	Positive logic	
	7	26	IN_POSW.1	Coin width selection 1	Positive logic	
	0	27	IN_VELFREQ_SEL	Velocity control bandwidth select	Positive logic	
Disak1	1	28	IN_POSFREQ_SEL	Position control bandwidth select	Positive logic	
DIUCKI	2	29	IN_PLS_DIRECT	Pulse priority select	Positive logic	
	3	30	IN_POSINT_INH	Pos. control integration prohibited	Positive logic	

[Hard I/O Contact Inputs]

# [Hard I/O Contact Output]

Hard I/ contact o	′O utput	Pin No.	Correspo	onding logic I/O name *	Hard I/O logical
Block	bit	(CN4-∐)	Abbreviated signal name	Signal name	setting ^
	0	3	OUT_DRDY	Drive (CPU) ready	Positive logic
	1	4	OUT_SRDY	Servo ready	Positive logic
Block0	2	5	OUT_BUSY	Busy	Positive logic
DIOCKU	3	6	OUT_OVL	Overload signal	Negative logic
	4	7	OUT_OVER	Over speed	Positive logic
	5	8	OUT_COIN	Position settling signal	Positive logic

\* Default Setting

(4) How to Change Logic (Soft) I/O Initial Value Setting

Set the initial values for logic I/O inputs using the utility software.

At shipment from the factory, the initial values of all logic I/O inputs are set to off. To change the initial values of logic I/O inputs, perform the following operation.

- STEP 1 Select [I/O] in Data Management of the utility software to display the I/O setting window.
- STEP 2 Select [Logic I/O initial value] in Type.
- STEP 3 Select the logic I/O block to be changed from [Block].
- STEP 4 Check the check box under the Initial value setting field for each item to be changed (check the box to turn the signal ON).
- STEP 5 Click the [Regist] button to register the settings in the drive. Note that registration must be performed for each block.

🈼 I/O setting	2 Select [Logic I/ Initial Value].	0	3 Selec	ct a logic ck.	
Type         Logic I/O initial value           Block         Bit         Logic I/O           0         0         START           1         STOP         2           -2         ABORT		Block BlockO-	5 Regist in the dr 4 Se Cheu Unct * All ship	Exit Regist ter the settings rive. et the initial value cked: On hecked: Off signals are set to ment from the factors	a.

## 6.1.2 #parameters/#monitors

The group of variables called #parameters/#monitors is expressed using the format #\*\*\*. #parameters/#monitors are classified as listed in the table below according to their numbers.

#parameter/ #monitor number (#***)	Classification	Writing/backup	Description
#0 ~ #99	#parameters	Possible	It is always possible to read and write these parameter values.
#100 ~ #109	#parameters	Possible	These are variables to which no definition is assigned. User can set them freely. It is always possible to read and write these parameter values. They are mainly used when conditional branching is used in table data operation.
#110 ~ #127	#parameters	Possible	It is always possible to read and write these parameter values. * The settings are restricted in functions when the power is cycled.
#300 ~ #427	#monitors	Not possible	#monitors output the status of the motor and drive, which are acquired by the drive. They can only be referenced (read) during table operation. Writing is not allowed.

All #parameters/#monitors are expressed using the format #\*\*\*. The values can be referenced (read) during table data operation or using commands. Writing (changing setting) is allowed within the allowable setting range.

# ■ Status Output of #parameters/#monitors

#parameters/#monitors allows checking the status of the drive and motor using the #parameter/#monitor Display and Oscilloscope functions. It is also possible to operate the motor by referencing these #parameter/#monitor values in table data operation. See Appendix, "Detailed #parameters" and "Detailed #monitors" for the types and settings of #parameters/#monitors.

Display Example of the #parameter/#monitor Display Window

😼 #Parameter monitor			X
#302 Motor resolution	-	425984	۲
#372 Position error (pulse)	•	0	E <u>x</u> it
#370 Commanded position value (pulse)	•	0	START
#371 Actual position value (pulse)	•	0	#Parameter list
			# <u>M</u> onitor list





#### (1) #parameters

#parameters are used in various settings, including operation patterns of the motor and error processing, and adjustment of the control system. Change the setup values of #parameters as required. In addition to writing and checking setup values, it is possible to upload all the #parameters from the drive to a PC and download them from a PC to the drive.

# Register Parameters

Register parameters are classified into two types: system setup registers and error setup registers. Several setup items can be expressed in one #parameter number by encoding the information in a 32-bit hexadecimal value.

<pre>#parameter number (#***)</pre>	#parameter name
#98	System setup register 2
#99	System setup register 3
#110	System setup register 1
#38	Error process setup register 1
#39	Error process setup register 2

<Setup example> #98 [System setup register 2]



In the case of the setting above

#98 [System setup register 2]: 00030002 (hexadecimal notation)

# How to Write to #parameters

Values can be written to #parameters using one of the following three methods.

- Method 1: Changing values in the #parameter window of the utility software This method is mainly used at startup. This method is the easiest to use, as setup windows are provided, allowing direct access to each item.
- Method 2: Changing values in the terminal window This method is mainly used at startup. Enter the setup values of #parameters directly.
- Method 3: Changing values by a table data operation
  - In this method, values of #parameters are changed by executing the table data operation prepared by the PLC in advance. See Section 6.4.9, "Parameter Change" for the detailed information.



Changing values	of #parameters can refer to both "saving" and "registration." These two
concepts are diffe	erent in the following way.
Saving:	This means changing #parameter values in RAM. Changed data returns to the status it had before changing once the power is turned OFF. Use this method when you want to change #parameter values temporarily
Registration:	This means changing #parameter values in both the EEPROM and RAM. The changed settings are maintained even if the power is turned OFF. Use this method to commit the settings. Note that "registration" is not accepted while the motor is operating. Perform registration while the motor is stopped
* The drive loads	the #parameters from the EEPROM into RAM once at startup. Afterward,
the drive operate	s based on the #parameter settings in RAM.



When #parameters are registered, their values are written in the EEPROM. There is a limit on the allowable number of times the EEPROM can be written to (approximately 1 million times).

If this limit was exceeded, the EEPROM may be damaged and the drive may not start up. If you select "specify registration" for #parameters in the #parameter change function during table operation, this limit may be exceeded depending on the pattern used.

# Method 1: How to change values in the #parameter window of the utility software

Click the [#parameter] button in the utility software to open the #parameter Setting window. Select the appropriate setting window and change the necessary #parameter values. Make sure to click the [Regist]button after changing values.

See Section 8.6.1, "#parameters" for the detailed explanation of the setting windows.

Encire setup register 1         Predict         Uoload           G038: 3AAABBAAA         Encire setup register 1         Over speed         Vaid         Image: Setup register 3         Montor is           System setup register 3         Over speed         Vaid         Image: Setup register 3         Montor is         Montor is           System setup register 3         Over speed         Vaid         Image: Setup register 3         Montor is         Montor is           System setup register 3         Excessive position differential         Service on sustaining after immediate site         Image: Service on sustaining after immediate site         Imag	egister parameter   Functio	n parameter   Servo tuning   Signal monitor			Eyst
I 0038: JAUABARZA Error redup: register 1     Error redup: register 1     Iff 2 manufacture (locken) Servicion sustaining after somedate of a (locken) Servicion sustaining after immedate of AC mans power supply volage error (Vaid (locken) Servicion sustaining after immedate of a (locken) Servicin sustaining after immedate of a (locken) Servicion sustaining af	Error setup register 1		Be	egist	Upload
Income     Income     Parebased     Parebased </th <th>#038: AAAABAZA Error setup register 2</th> <th>Error setup register 1 Över speed</th> <th>Valid</th> <th>-</th> <th>#Parameter</th>	#038: AAAABAZA Error setup register 2	Error setup register 1 Över speed	Valid	-	#Parameter
System setup register 1 [#110: F20006A5 [#10: F20006A5 [#10: F20006A5 [#10: F20006A5 [#10: F20006A5 ] System setup register 3 [#009: 00000007]  Excessive commanded position differential Excessive commanded position Cocodinate encor (Action) Excessive commanded excessive commanded excessive AC mans power supply voltage encor (Vaid  AC mans power supply voltage encor (Vaid  Cocodinate inmediate si	#039:22220ABB	(Action)	Servo-on sustaining after immedi	ate st 💌	endorator as
System refup register 2 gross: 00030002 System refup register 3 gross: 00030007 System refup register 3 gross: 00030007 Beconon sustaining after immediate st Excessive commanded position differential Excessive commanded position Excessive commanded Excessive comma	System setup register 1 #110: #2000DA3	Overload	Valid	-	
(Action) Serve on sustaining ofter immediate st system seture regular 3 (poper source or sustaining ofter immediate st Tandem error Serve-off after immediate sto Tandem error Valid (Action) Serve-on sustaining after immediate st (Action) Serve-on sustaining after immediate st	System setup register 2	Excessive position error	Valid	•	
proporcessory     Exelective commanded postern dimeterials Serve-on autalianing after immediate sign     Tandem enror Serve-on autalianing after immediate sign     Coordinate enror A [Vaid v     [Action] Serve-on sustaining after immediate sign     AC mains power supply volkage enror [Vaid v     [Action] Serve-on sustaining after immediate sign	System setup register 3	(Action)	Serve on sustaining after immedi	ate si 💌	
Coordinate entor A Valid (Action) Servicion sustaining after immediate structure Bus voltage dispong Imraid (Action) Servicion sustaining after immediate structure AC mains power supply voltage entor Valid (Action) Servicion sustaining after immediate structure	#099:00000097	Excessive commanded position differential Tandem error	Servo-off after immediate stop		
(Action) [Servo-on-sustaining after immediate stree Bus valtage dispping [Invalid • (Action) [Servo-on-sustaining after immediate stree AC mains power supply voltage encor [Valid • (Action) [Servo-on-sustaining after immediate stree		Coordinate error A	Valid	•	
AC mans power supply volkage error   (Action) Servo-on sustaining after simedate st (Action) Servo-on sustaining after immediate st		(Action) But voltage dropping	Servo-on sustaining after immedi Invalid	ate si v	
AC mains power supply volkage error   Valid (Action)   Serve on sustaining after immediate st		(Action)	Servo-on sustaining after immedi	ale si 💌	
(Action) Servo on sustaining after immediate at 💌		AC mains power supply voltage error	Valid	•	
		(Action)	Servo on sustaining after immedi	ate si 💌	

#### **Register #parameter Setting Window**

Use this window to change and register #parameter values.

eache	r parameter Function parameter Serve	o tuning   Signal monitor		Exit
OG	• Dala	051960	Begist	Upload
No	Name		Value	ttParameter for
164	Feeding Velocity #0		051960	"L'aranicron in
65	Feeding Velocity #1		851968	#Monitor list
330	Feeding Velocity #2		851968	
67	Feeding Velocity #3		851968	
68	Feeding Velocity #4		851968	
69	Feeding Velocity #5		851968	
170	Feeding Velocity #6		851968	
171	Feeding Velocity #7		85196	
072	Acceleration time #0		1000	
173	Acceleration time #1		1000	
174	Acceleration time #2		1000	
175	Accieration time #J		1000	
1/6	Deceleration time #U		1000	
111	Deceleration time #1		1000	
0110	Deceleration time #2		1000	
111	Maximum unionity init		000	
144	Malanity quantida narcantana 1		10000	
345	Velocity override percentage 7		10000	
210	receive percentage 2			

#### Function #parameter Setting Window Use this window to change values of #pa

Use this window to change values of  $\# \mbox{parameters}$  related to the following functions.

- Jog
- Homing
- Test operation
- Auto-tuning
- Incremental/absolute positioning move
- Basic settings

legister parameter   Function parameter	Servo tuning	Signal monitor		Egit
Eiter setup Integral limit re	calculation		Regist	Upload
S				#Parameter &
#000 Load inertia/Load mass	0			EMonitor Est
#001 Servo stillness setup	3			
Valority control parameter			Begist	
#002 Velocity control bandwidth #1	20	#003 Velocity control bandwidth #2	20	
#004 Integral time for velocity control #	1000	#005 Integrat time for velocity control #	1000	
#005 Velocity integral limiting value #1	10000	#007 Velocity integral limiting value #2	10000	
Position control parameter				
#008 Position control bandwidth #1	1	#009 Position control bandwidth #2	1	
#010 Integral time for position control #	10000	#011 Integral time for position control #.	10000	
#012 Position integral limiting value #1	10000	4013 Position integral limiting value 42	10000	
Feed forward parameter				
#014 Position leed forward pescentage	90			
#015 Velocity feed forward percentage	100			
	0			

Servo Tuning Window

Use this window to adjust the servo.

Register parameter	Function parameter	Servo tuning Signal monitor			Egit
				Begist	Upload
Selected monitor	Velocity monitor	Velocity monitor	-		#Parameter list
Gain	1 3	3 Select monitor	Velocity monitor	<u> </u>	EMonitor Est
Analog monitor 1		Gain		8	
#Monitor No.	#372 Position error		1		
Gain		(*) Velocity			
Analog monitor 2		+/- 0.030 rp:	s,mps : +/-4.80V		
#Monitor No.	#378 Commanded		s,mps +/-1.00V		
Gain	-	ŝ			
<ul> <li>Digital monitor 1</li> <li>#006:0001401</li> <li>Digital monitor 2</li> <li>#037:0001400</li> </ul>	0 A				

**Signal Monitor Terminal Setting Window** 

Use this window to select a waveform to be output using the analog monitor card and change the output gain.

\* The analog monitor card R7041WC (optional) is required to use the signal monitor function.

Method 2: How to change values in the terminal window

Open the Terminal window of the utility software and enter the following in the input edit box in the #parameter window. Enter using single-byte alphanumeric characters.

To "save" a #parameter #000 = 🗆 (a) (change the value temporarily) To "register" a #parameter ##000 = 🗆 (register a #parameter in the EEPROM) To "register" several "saved values" in a batch @16 (register all data in the RAM to the EEPROM) Entry examples: #1=5 (saving) ##1=5 (registration) @16 (register all #parameters that have been changed)

TIP

How to check #parameters To check saved values or registered values of #parameters, enter the following in the input edit box; the relevant values are returned. To check "parameter #1 saved value": #1@ To check "parameter #1 registered value": ##1@



Method 3: How to change values by a table data operation See Section 6.4.9, "Parameter Change."

How to Back up #parameters See the item in Section 8.7.4, "Backup."

## (2) #monitors

#monitors output the status of the motor and drive acquired by the drive. They can be used to observe the conditions of the motor and drive using the #parameter/#monitor Display, Axis Signal Monitor and Oscilloscope functions, or operate the motor by referencing #monitor values in table data operation. Writing to the monitors is not allowed.

# Register Monitors

Register monitors can express several #monitor settings in one #monitor number by encoding the information in a 32-bit hexadecimal value (see the table below). Moreover, it is possible to display the status with status registers by clicking [Axis Signal Monitor] in the utility software.

#monitor number (#***)	#monitor name		
#300	Drive version		
#301	Motor specifications		
#310 ~ #313	Physical (Onboard) input/output blocks		
#314 ~ #317	Logic (Virtual) input/output blocks		
#320 ~ #322	Status register		



# 6.1.3 Operation Privilege

Two types of interfaces, a controller interface and a serial interface, are provided. For the serial interface, the utility software, an operation display panel (optional) and an operation display pendant (optional) are available.

The items that can be operated are different for these two types of interfaces, but the main operations are possible via both interfaces. Note, however, that if the user is operating the system via one of the interfaces and an operation command contrary to that is given via another interface, devices connected to the interfaces being operated can no longer manage the correct status. In order to prevent such situations, it should be selected which interface will have the operation privilege before the interfaces are used. The table below lists the relationship between the items that can be operated via each interface and operation modes.

	of the operation mode						
Command name Operated device		Main operation privilege: Serial interface side		Main operation privilege: Controller interface side			
		Serial interface	Controller interface	Serial interface	Controller interface		
M function		-	0	-	0		
Jog move command		Select an operation privilege by setting the jog feed selection, RS side selection bit of parameter #110 [System setup register 1].					
Abort		0	0	0	0		
Stop		0	х	х	0		
Start		0	х	х	0		
Reset velocity control integrator		-	0	-	0		
Prohibit velocity control integral action		-	0	-	0		
Velocity control bandwidth select		-	0	-	0		
Reset position control integrator		-	0	-	0		
Pos. control integration prohibited		-	0	-	0		
Position control bandwidth select		-	0	-	0		
Error code acquisition		0	-	0	-		
Error reset		0	0	0	0		
Error reset with record clear		0	-	0	-		
Velocity override selection		-	0	-	0		
Interlock		-	0	-	0		
Servo command		0	х	х	0		
Immediate stop command		-	0	-	0		
Pulse priority select		-	0	-	0		
Coin width selection		-	0	-	0		
Home offset position setting		0	x	0	O *		
Coordinate system setting		0	x	0	O *		
Integral limiter self-adjustment		0	x	0	O *		
#parameter writing		0	-	0	-		
#parameter/#monitor reading		0	-	0	-		

Main Operation Privilege and Functions that can be Instructed

O: Can be instructed

X: Operation not allowed -1

Operation not allowed regardless

\*1: Can be instructed using table data

(1) How to Select Operation Privilege

The main operation privilege is always set to the controller interface when the power is turned ON.

- [1] There are three ways to switch the main operation privilege from the controller interface side to the serial communication side.
  - Method 1: It can be switched when opening the Operation window in the utility software.
  - Method 2: It can be switched by the switch button in the Operation window.
  - Method 3: It can be switched by issuing the command @5:0 from the terminal window.
- [2] There are two ways to switch the operation privilege from the RS communication side to the controller interface side.
  - Method 1: It can be switched by the switch button in the Operation window in the utility software.
  - Method 2: It can be switched by issuing the command @5:1 from the terminal window.



When opening the Operation window from the utility software, a message box asking whether or not to select the serial communication side appears if the main operation privilege is on the controller side.

Note that the main operation privilege is not returned to the original setting automatically when the Operation window is closed. Make sure to switch the privilege back to the controller interface if it is necessary to continue operating the system via the controller interface.
#### 6.1.4 Process Settings in Error State

The way an error is processed varies depending on the error code (see Appendix 3, "Detailed Main Error Codes"). Moreover, for some errors, it is possible to select how the drive behaves when an error occurs.

Specify the correct form of error process according to the specifications of the device, and set #parameters by referring to Section 2.7, "Stop Function in Error State."

Regarding errors for which error process types can be set, see the tables in the next page, "#parameters Related to Error Process" and "Error Process Types."

The parameters for setting error process are released under the condition that the customer bears all responsibility in the event of unanticipated behavior.



#### **Enabling/disabling errors**

If errors are set to invalid, an error is not generated even when the error conditions are satisfied.

#### Setting of error process type

In the velocity control mode and torque/thrust control mode, analog command inputs are interrupted and the velocity instruction value or torque instruction value to the drive is set to zero after an error occurs, regardless of the setting.

#### Setting of error range

Set the velocity and position ranges in which errors are generated.

#parameters	Related to	Error Process
-------------	------------	---------------

Error name	Error code	Error valid/ invalid setting	Error process type setting	Error range setting
Over speed	24.0	Error process setup register 1	Error process setup register 1	
Overload	22.1 22.2	Error process setup register 1	Error process setup register 1	-
Excessive position deviation	23.0	Error process setup register 1	Error process setup register 1	#18 (Forward direction) #19 (Reverse direction)
Excessive position command difference value	31.0	Always valid	Error process setup register 1	-
Coordinate system error A	16.1	Error process setup register 1	Error process setup register 1	-
Bus voltage drop	20.3	Error process setup register 1	Error process setup register 1	-
Main power supply error	21.0	Error process setup register 1	Error process setup register 1	-
Hardware EOT	42.0 43.0	Error process setup register 2	Error process setup register 2	Set to generate an error at the position of the proximity sensor.
Software EOT	44.0 45.0	Error process setup register 2	Error process setup register 2	#42 (Forward direction) #43 (Reverse direction)
Monitor pulse error	18.0	Error process setup register 2	Error process setup register 2	-
Interface immediate stop	46.2	Error process setup register 2	Error process setup register 2	-

#### Error Process Types

Error process type	Behavior
Decelerate and stop, and maintain servo ON	The drive instructs the motor to decelerate and stop. The servo is kept turned ON after stopping.
Decelerate and stop, and turn servo OFF	The drive instructs the motor to decelerate and stop. The servo is turned OFF after stopping.
Stop abruptly, and maintain servo ON	The drive stops the motor abruptly and keeps the servo turned ON. The deceleration time is determined by #80 [Deceleration time for immediate stop].
Stop abruptly, and turn servo OFF	The drive stops the motor abruptly and turns the servo OFF. The deceleration time is determined by #80 [Deceleration time for immediate stop].
Turn servo OFF immediately	The drive turns the servo OFF immediately.

DANGER

If you select "Turn servo OFF immediately," the motor may run freely. Make sure to take steps to secure the safety, such as using an external brake system.

PANGER Even if the motor is set to perform servo deceleration in the case of a given error, the servo is immediately turned off if the following errors occur before the error or during servo deceleration. If any such error should occur, servo deceleration can no longer be used. 4.0 Watch dog error 15.\* Encoder error 20.1 Overvoltage 20.2 IPM fault, current transformer detection 20.4 Low voltage (servo-off level) 20.5 A-phase, B-phase actual current monitoring 25.\* Regeneration error 30.0 Servo not ready

# (1) #parameter Settings

- STEP 1 Select [#parameter] from the main menu of the utility software.
- STEP 2 Select the Register parameter tab.
- STEP 3 Select [Error setup register 1] to display the setting window.
  STEP 4 Select valid or invalid for each error.
  STEP 5 If you are setting an error to valid, select the error process type.
- STEP 6 Perform the same settings for [Error setup register 2] as well.
- STEP 7 Click the [Regist] button when the settings have been completed.

[2] Select the Register parameter ta	ə ıb.		
[2] Select the Register parameter ta Parameter Register parameter Error setup register 1 #038: AAAABA2A Error setup register 2 #039: 22220ABE tun register 1 [6] Perform the same settings for [Error setup register 2] as well. #039: 00030002 System setup register 3 #099: 008000F7	e ab. ab. 3 Click [Error setup register 1]. Error setup register 1 Over speed (Action) Overload (Action) Excessive position error (Action) Exsessive commanded position differential Tandem error Coordinate error A (Action) Bus voltage dropping (Action) AC mains power supply voltage error	Regist         Valid       •         Servo-on sustaining after immediate sl       •         Servo-on sustaining after immediate sl       •         Servo-on sustaining after immediate sl       •         Valid       •         Servo-on sustaining after immediate sl       •         Valid       •         Servo-on sustaining after immediate sl       •         Valid       •         Valid       •         Valid       •	Exit Upload #Parameter list #Monitor list [4] Select valid or invalid for each error. [5] If you enable an error, select the error process type.
	(Action)	Servo-on sustaining after immediate sl	

Slop Method at Error Occurrence in Each Control Mode	Stop Method at	Error Occurrence	in Each	<b>Control Mode</b>
--	----------------	------------------	---------	---------------------

			Control by the b	ouilt-in controller	Contr	ol by an external cor	troller
			Table data operation	Jog operation	Position control mode	Velocity control mode	Torque/thrust control mode
	ate stop	Deceleration time	Set by #80 [Deceleration time for immediate stop].	Set by #80 [Deceleration time for immediate stop].	Set by #80 [Deceleration time for immediate stop].		
on method	n method Immedia Deceleration profile	Deceleration profile set in table data	Deceleration type set using #parameter system setup register 3	Decelerate at constant acceleration	The inputs are shut down immediately after	The inputs are shut down immediately after an error occurs,	
Deceleratio	Deceleration Deceleration Deceleration time		Deceleration time set in table data	Deceleration time set using #parameter system setup register 3	Set using #76 [Deceleration time #0].	and the velocity command to the drive is set to 0.	and the torque/thrust command to the drive is set to 0.
Deceleration		Deceleration profile	Deceleration profile set in table data	Deceleration type set using #parameter system setup register 3	Decelerate at constant acceleration (Trapazoidal)		



Guidelines for setting abrupt stop deceleration time (#80)

Set the deceleration torque to 100% and calculate the shortest time that can be achieved for decelerating to a stop.

(Use the formula below for the calculation.)

Moreover, multiply the value achieved for constant acceleration by 1.5 and enter this for the S-curved acceleration/deceleration profile.

t =	(MS + ML) *v	t: Deceleration time [sec] MS: Slider weight (See Section 2.1, "Standard Specifications") [kg]
	F	ML:Load weight [kg] v: Velocity [rps] F: Maximum motor thrust [N]

# 6.1.5 Methods of Issuing Servo-ON Commands

There are two ways to turn the servo ON: turning the IN\_SERVO signal of the controller interface ON and sending the servo-on command via a serial interface. See Section 6.1.6, "Signal Timing when Turning the Power ON" for how to shift the servo status when IN\_SERVO is turned ON at the time of turning the power ON.

(1) Issuing Servo Commands via the Controller Interface



- Note: If the servo is not adjusted, the motor maintains a very low torque even when the servo is turned ON.
- (2) Issuing Servo Commands from the Utility Software

The servo is turned ON by clicking the [Servo-ON] button in the Operation window in the utility software. Press the [Servo-OFF] button to turn the servo OFF.

🈼 Operation			
Auto-tuning operation Table operation	Test operation Ho	ming operation	) E <u>x</u> it
+ direction(P)	- direction( <u>M</u> ) Servo-off	Stop( <u>S</u> ) Error reset( <u>R</u> )	Controller side( <u>C</u> )

# 6.1.6 Signal Timing when Turning the Power ON



Make sure that the signals observe the sequence shown in the following timing diagram when the power is turned ON.

\*1 Waveform when the logic setting is positive and no error occurs when the power is turned ON \*2 The timing diagram shows the timing for the circuit configuration shown in the figure below.



# • Sequence at Startup Operation

To start up using table data operation, make sure the signals observe the sequence shown in the following timing diagram when the power is turned ON.



# 6.1.7 Coordinate Systems (1) Linear Coordinate System

There are the following restrictions on the coordinate range of the linear coordinate system.

Command unit: Limit value on the + side: The smaller value of 2147483647  $\times \frac{\#112}{\#113}$  and 9999999999 Limit value on the - side: The greater value of -2147483647  $\times \frac{\#112}{\#113}$  and -9999999999 Pulse: Limit value on the + side: The smaller value of 2147483647  $\frac{\#113}{\#112}$  and 999999999 Limit value on the - side: The smaller value of -2147483647  $\frac{\#113}{\#112}$  and -9999999999



When using the linear coordinate system, a software EOT error occurs if the command unit instruction value exceeds the coordinate system limit range (ERR44.0: + direction software EOT, ERR45.0: - direction software EOT).

(2) Setting the Forward Direction of Coordinate Systems

It is possible to reverse the rotation direction of the motor and the torque output direction in the torque/thrust control mode.

<Setting method>

- STEP 1 Select [#parameter] from the main menu of the utility software.
- STEP 2 Open the Register parameter tab and then the System Setup Register 1 panel.
- STEP 3 Set the rotation direction in Coordinate System Forward Direction Setting from the System Setup Register 1 panel.

Direction A



In this manual, the direction of the slider movement is explained by viewing the slider from the encoder side, as shown in the figure below; Left side: Direction "A" Right side: Direction "B"

Rotation Direction Corresponding to the Coordinate System Forward Direction Setting Status (Output Torque Direction in the Torque/Thrust Control Mode)

	Coordinate system forward direction setting: Forward direction		Coordinate system forward direction setting: Backward direction		
	Direction A	Direction B	Direction A	Direction B	
Jog move	Jog move IN_JOG_UP		IN_JOG_DN	IN_JOG_UP	
Table data operation	+ direction	- direction	- direction	+ direction	
Position control mode	+ direction - direction		- direction	+ direction	
Velocity control mode Positive volt		Negative voltage	Negative voltage	Positive voltage	
Torque/thrust control mode	Positive voltage	Negative voltage	Negative voltage	Positive voltage	

Coordinate system forward direction setting is preset to "Valid" at shipment from the factory.

### (3) Scaling Conversion

By using the scaling conversion function, it is possible to set the ratio of the amount of motor movement relative to the instructed amount from the controller interface or the utility software freely.

The unit system consists of two types of coordinate systems: the command unit coordinate system and pulse unit coordinate system.

The command unit coordinate system is used for representing signals transferred between the PLC and drive, and the pulse unit coordinate system is used for representing signals transferred between the drive and motor.

The conversion rate of these two unit systems is set in scaling conversion.

The scaling conversion is given by the following formula.

When the scaling conversion setting data is changed, the rate of the feedback pulse signal also changes accordingly.

Scaling Conversion Formula

#113 [Scaling data ratio numerator (on the pulse)



When operating with the built-in controller (OUT\_BUSY ON) When not operating with the built-in controller (OUT\_BUSY OFF) and the discrete input IN\_PLS\_DIRECT is OFF



The value of #370 [pulse position command value] is generated by converting the scale of #375 [command unit command value].

When not operating with the built-in controller (OUT\_BUSY OFF) and the discrete input IN\_PLS\_DIRECT is ON



The value of #375 [Command position value in axis command units] is generated by converting the scale of #370 [Command position value (pulse)].

# <Default Setting Values of Scaling Data>

The table below lists the default scaling data setting values. Set the values appropriately, in accordance with the system used.

Table	~4	Defeult	Casling	Data
Table	OL.	Delauli	Scaling	Dala

Encoder resolution	#113 [Scaling data ratio	#112 [Scaling data ratio denominator	
	numerator (on the pulse)]	(on the command unit)]	
0.5 [μm]	200000	100000	
0.25 [μm]	400000	200000	
0.05 [μm]	2000000	1000000	

If #112 or #113 is changed, the changed data becomes valid the next time the power supply to the drive is turned ON.

# 6.1.8 Basic Control Modes

(1) Types of Basic Control Modes

It is possible to control the drive and motor either by an external controller or the built-in controller. The table below lists the available types of operations. Operations controlled by the built-in controller can be performed in any control modes (see the next page).

Operation		Reference		Command	Control	Control method	
		section Description of operation		method	Position control	Velocity control	
	Jog		6.3	The motor performs jog movement.			I Proportional control Proportional integral control
drive		Homing	6.4.5	The motor moves to return to the home position.			
nto the	ation	Auto-tuning	6.4.3	Used for servo tuning.	Command via		
Controller built i Table data opers	Table data oper 3 전 되 1 표	Test operation	6.4.4	Used for servo tuning.	the controller interface or the	integral proportional control or proportional integral control	
		Incremental positioning move	6.4.7	The motor performs incremental (relative position) positioning.			
		Absolute positioning move	6.4.6	The motor performs absolute (absolute position) positioning movement.			
ntroller	Position control mode		6.5.1	The position is controlled.	Command via pulse train from the controller interface		
ernal coi	Velo	city control mode	6.5.2	The velocity is controlled.	Command via analog voltage from the	Invalid	
ш Ш тогр тообе		ue/thrust control	6.5.3	The torque/thrust is controlled.	controller interface		Invalid

Control Modes and Input Commands

Control mode	Input command			
Control mode	Built-in controller (jog, table data operation)	A_CMD analog command input	PUA_IN, SDB_IN position command pulse input	
Position control mode		Command is set to invalid.	Pulse train control is performed.	
Velocity control mode	Execute commands from the built-in controller.	Velocity control is performed.	Commands are set to	
Torque/thrust control mode		Torque/thrust control is performed.	invalid.	

If a command is sent using the built-in controller while the drive is controlled by pulse train or analog voltage inputs, the control being performed using pulse train/analog voltage is immediately interrupted, and the operation instructed by the built-in controller is carried out. The control with pulse train/analog voltage is resumed immediately after the operation instructed by the built-in controller is completed. Pulse train/analog voltage inputs entered while the operation instructed by the built-in controller is carried out are ignored.

### (2) Selecting Control Modes

- STEP 1 Select [#parameter] from the utility software.
- STEP 2 Select System Setup Register 1.
- STEP 3 Select a control mode.
- STEP 4 Select a control method.

## 6.1.9 Velocity Profile

When the built-in controller is used to control the drive and motor (in jog move and table data operation), the acceleration time, deceleration time, feed velocity, acceleration type and deceleration type are saved/registered individually by corresponding #parameters. Moreover, by using the velocity override function, it is possible to change the velocity in real time while moving (real-time velocity override function).

The maximum velocity of the motor can be specified by #111 [Maximum velocity limit], but the upper velocity limit is restricted by the motor's intrinsic velocity limit value (see Section 2.1, "Standard Specifications"). The restricted value is displayed in #305 [User defined maximum velocity].



Velocity Profile S	Setup Items	
	Jog move	Table data operation (absolute positioning, incremental positioning and homing)
Deceleration type	Select either constant acceleration or S- curved profile in system setup register 3.	Select either constant acceleration or S- curved profile in table data.
Acceleration type	Select either constant acceleration or S- curved profile in system setup register 3.	Select either constant acceleration or S- curved profile in table data.
Deceleration time	It is possible to save/register up to 4 settings in the Function parameter tab (#76 [Deceleration time #0] ~ #79 [Deceleration time #3]). Select one of the #parameters (#76 [Deceleration time #0] ~ #79 [Deceleration time# 3]) in system setup register 3.	It is possible to save/register up to 4 settings in the Function parameter tab (#76 [Deceleration time #0] ~ #79 [Deceleration time #3]). Select one of the #parameters (#76 [Deceleration time #0] ~ #79 [Deceleration time #3]) in table data.
Acceleration time	It is possible to save/register up to 4 settings in the Function parameter tab (#72 [Acceleration time #0] ~ #75 [Acceleration time #3]). Select one of the #parameters (#72 [Acceleration time #0] ~ #75 [Acceleration time #3]) in system setup register 3.	It is possible to save/register up to 4 settings in the Function parameter tab (#72 [Acceleration time# 0] ~ #75 [Acceleration time #3]). Select one of the #parameters (#72 [Acceleration time #0]to #75 [Acceleration time #3]) in table data.
Feed velocity	It is possible to save/register up to 8 settings in the Function parameter tab (#64 [Feeling Velocity #0] ~ #71 [Feeling Velocity # 7]). Select one of the #parameters (#64 [Feeling Velocity # 0] ~ #71 [Feeling Velocity # 7]) in system setup register 3.	It is possible to save/register up to 8 settings in the Function parameter tab (#64 [Feeling Velocity #0] ~ #71 [Feeling Velocity #7]). Select one of the #parameters (#64 [Feeling Velocity #0] ~ #71 [Feeling Velocity #7]) in table data.

# (1) Function Explanation

Feed velocity (#64 [Feeding velocity #0] ~ #71 [Feeding velocity #7]) Set the feed velocity. Depending on the moving distance and acceleration/deceleration time, the actual velocity may not reach the set feed velocity. Set a value smaller than the value of #305 [User defined maximum velocity].

Acceleration/deceleration time (#72 [Acceleration time #0] ~ #75 [Acceleration time #3]/#76 [Deceleration time #0] ~ #79 [Deceleration time #3])

Set the acceleration time/deceleration time relative to the maximum velocity. The fact that the acceleration time/deceleration time is set relative to the maximum velocity means that if an operation that does not reach the maximum velocity is carried out, the actual acceleration/deceleration time will be different from the set acceleration/deceleration time. Moreover, because the acceleration/deceleration time is set in this way, it is possible to set the same acceleration without changing the acceleration/deceleration time even if the feed velocity is changed.



Acceleration/deceleration type

Set the acceleration/deceleration type using system setup register 3 in the case of jog and homing and using table data in the case of incremental positioning move and absolute positioning move.

Select either constant acceleration or S-curved profile for the acceleration/deceleration type. The figures below show the velocity characteristics and torque characteristics of each type. If you select constant acceleration, fast acceleration is possible, but the motor tends to induce larger vibrations into the mechanical system. If you select an S-curved

acceleration/deceleration profile, the movement becomes smooth and the vibrations induced in the mechanical system can be reduced. For this reason, the settling time is shorter in most cases, but the acceleration/deceleration time becomes longer.

Velocity and Acceleration Profiles for Each Acceleration Type





If the maximum value of the torque/thrust profile exceeds the maximum torque of the motor, a position deviation is generated, which may cause instability phenomena such as hunting in the control.

See "Guidelines for setting acceleration/deceleration time" and set the acceleration/deceleration time correctly.

## (2) #parameter Setting

- STEP 1 Select [#parameter] from the main menu of the utility software.
- STEP 2 Click "Function #parameter" to display the setting window.
- STEP 3 Select the function you want to set.
- STEP 4 Click the #parameter you want to set.
- STEP 5 Enter the setup value in the Data edit box, and press the return key.
- STEP 6 Overwrite all the #parameters you want to set, and click the [Regist] button to register the #parameters.

Setting Window for Velocity Profile Related #parameters



STEP7 Select #parameters.

Velocity profile related #parameters to be used are set in the System setup register 3 window in the case of jog move and each table data window in the case of table data operation.

# Velocity Override/Interlock Function

The velocity override function allows changing the feed velocity in real time. In order to use this function, set the velocity override percentage using #parameters (#44 and #45) and select the velocity override by the IN\_OVERRIDE\_SEL signal of the controller interface. The velocity override value can be set by a #parameter in the range from 0% to 200% in increments of 0.01%. See the table below for the feed velocity corresponding to the IN\_OVERRIDE\_SEL selection.

Note that if you set the IN\_INTERLOCK signal of the controller interface to ON, the velocity override percentage is set to 0 regardless of the status of IN\_OVERRIDE\_SEL and the override percentage #parameters (#44 and #45) (the motor will decelerate and stop). Note that if a value exceeding 100% is specified, the velocity while moving may exceed the maximum velocity and an error may occur (ERR31.0: Excessive position command difference, ERR24.0: Over speed).

 
 Interlock IN\_INTERLOCK
 Velocity override selection IN\_OVERRIDE\_SEL
 Feed velocity

 OFF
 OFF
 Velocity override percentage 1 (#44) x feed velocity

 OFF
 ON
 Velocity override percentage 2 (#45) x feed velocity

 ON
 OFF
 0





The resulting feed velocity while moving becomes the velocity obtained by multiplying the specified velocity with the velocity override value.

If the velocity override value is changed while moving, the motor accelerates with the same acceleration profile and rate as specified by the acceleration settings of Table "Velocity Profile Setup Items" in Section 6.1.9, "Velocity Profile" if it is increased, and decelerates with the same deceleration profile and rate as specified by the deceleration settings of Table "Velocity Profile" Velocity Profile Setup Items" in Section 6.1.9, "Velocity Profile" if it is deceleration settings of Table "Velocity Profile" if it is decreased.



[Acceleration: S-curved profile, Deceleration: Constant acceleration]

<Sequence example>



# 6.2 Initial Operation Test

After wiring is completed, perform an initial operation test. Unless specifically noted, you should always conduct an initial operation test without changing #parameters, hard I/O assignment and logic I/O initial value setting from the time of shipment from the factory before using the drive and motor for the intended application.

# 6.2.1 Initial Operation Test Using the Utility Software

Perform an initial operation test using the utility software without load. The controller interface is not wired.

# ■ Connection

To the control power supply To the main pow

PC on which the utility software is installed

Initial Operation Test Procedure



# (1) Check before Operation

# Items to be Prepared

- Motor, drive, home sensor, DC power supply
- PC on which the utility software is installed
- Level block for fixing the motor
- Various cables

# ■ Installation and Wiring



# Items to be Checked

		Check
•	Is the motor unit fixed to the level block?	
•	Is the motor interfering mechanically with peripheral components?	
•	Is the AC power supply cable properly wired (LINE and GND)?	
•	Is the motor cable properly wired (VA, VB, VC and GND)?	
•	Is the encode/resolver cable properly wired?	
•	Is the home sensor properly wired?	
•	Is the serial interface communication cable properly wired?	

(2) Turning the Power Supplies ON

Turn both the main and control power supplies ON. After turning the power supplies ON, check that the RDY/ERR LED on the DrvGIII front panel turns ON in green. If it turns ON in red, an error has occurred. Check the error code and take an action to solve the problem.



(3) Turning the Servo ON

### Online Operation

- STEP 1 Start the utility software.
- STEP 2 Select the connection port number (specify the COM port number of the PC).
- STEP 3 Select [Online] in Communication Port.
- STEP 4 Establish communication between the drive and a PC by clicking the [Connect] button.

<mark>∲ DrvX3 Support T</mark> <u>F</u> ile <u>H</u> elp	ool - [GIII]		C (\ e c	lick the [Connect] b When the communi stablished, the butt hanges to [Disconn	outton. cation is on label ect].)
Si      COMMUNICATI      Contine     Contine     Contine     Tot      MENU	ON Channel & Single UR5C C Multi	F3-015N-%%B-15%-%	Disconnect Initialize	Simulation mode Motor Amp. Mode config	
Direlau	<u>I</u> erminal	Select a communic [Online]. The butto proper communica	cation port a	and click e clicked if a	
<u>O</u> scilloscope	#Param <u>e</u> ter mon.		xis Signal mon.	Erro <u>r</u> mon.	
Data management					
#Para <u>m</u> eter	Table data	Ī\O			
Maintenance				200 - 201 - 201 - 201 - 201 - 201 - 201 - 201 - 201 - 201 - 201 - 201 - 201 - 201 - 201 - 201 - 201 - 201 - 201	
#Parameter viewer	Table viewer( <u>K)</u>	1/0 viewer( <u>J</u> )	<u>B</u> ackup	Version info.	

# Servo ON Operation

- STEP 1 Select [Operation] from Control.
- (Click the [Yes] button when the message shown in the figure below is displayed.) STEP 2 Select the Auto-tuning operation tab.
- STEP 3 Select the [Servo-ON] button.

TIP

The servo is turned OFF while the SRV DS switch on the front panel of the drive is pressed. It is advisable to place a finger on the SRV DS switch when instructing to turn the servo ON; that way, you can turn the servo OFF immediately if instability or oscillations occur.

Second Se		DrvX3 Support Tool
Table operation       Los         Auto-tuning operation       Test operation         Drive(D)       Servo-off         Servo-off       Regist         able No. No.61 Auto-tuning       tion         1 Execute auto-tuning.       3 Select the [Servo-ON] button.	eration	Operation authority is switched to the serial I/F side. Is it all right?

### (4) Auto-tuning

Auto-tuning is started by clicking the [Drive] button. After the auto-tuning is completed, click the [Regist] button to write the data resulting from the auto-tuning to the drive.



When the motor is started, it moves in direction A. Be sure there is no mechanical interference with the motor (the motor may move up to about 40 mm). Check the wiring (encoder cable and motor cable) if the motor begins to vibrate or oscillate during auto-tuning. The motor may vibrate if it is installed on a platform that is not rigid enough, or if the motor is not securely fixed as well.

# (5) Jog Move

STEP 1 Select the Jog tab from the Operation window.

\* Click the [Servo-ON] button to turn the servo ON if it was turned OFF.

STEP 2 Execute jog move using the [+ direction], [- direction] and [Stop] buttons.

🎯 Operation				
Auto-tuning operation	n   Test operation   H G	oming operation	🕒 🍎	Direction A
+ direction( <u>P)</u> Servo- <u>o</u> n	- direction( <u>M</u> ) Servo-o <u>f</u> f	Stop( <u>S</u> ) Error reset( <u>R</u> )	Controller side( <u>C</u> )	Direction B
				Direction of motor movement



At the time of shipment from the factory, the direction of motor movement is set so that the plus (+) direction corresponds to direction A and the minus (-) direction corresponds to direction B.

### (6) Homing

#### Checking On/Off Status of the Home sensor

- STEP 1 Select [Axis signal monitor] from Display of the utility software, and start the monitor by clicking the [START] button.
- STEP 2 Turn the servo OFF if it was turned ON (servo ready).
- STEP 3 Move the motor manually and check [Z-pulse status] of the Axis signal monitor window.

Check that the indicator turns ON when the home sensor is within the designated area. If the sensor is not properly connected, it is turned ON regardless of the position of the motor.

STEP 4 Stop the monitor by clicking the [STOP] button.



#### Executing Homing Operation

- STEP 1 Select the Homing operation tab in the Operation window.
- STEP 2 Turn the servo ON if it was turned OFF by clicking the [Servo-ON] button.
- STEP 3 Execute the homing operation by clicking the [Drive] button.



(7) Executing Sample Table Data Operation

Execute an incremental positioning move using the sample table data (table number 7) for table data operation.

# Setting the Amount of Movement

- STEP 1 Close the Operation window.
- STEP 2 Open the Terminal window from the Control window.
- STEP 3 Check that the following parameter/monitor values have not been changed since shipment from the factory in the Terminal window. (See the table below for the values for each motor model.)
  - #302 [Motor resolution]
  - #112 [Scaling data ratio denominator (on the command unit)]
  - #113 [scaling data ratio numerator (on the pulse)]

🦉 Terminal			
[	✓ <u>R</u> esend	<u>S</u> end	Egit
#302 ->B1D MotorBes: 425984		<u>^</u>	<u>C</u> lear records
#112 ->R1D ScaleUnit:212992			# <u>P</u> arameter list
#113 ->R1D ScalePulse:425984			# <u>M</u> onitor list
##100=##112/4 ->R00			<u>C</u> ommnad list
#100 ->R1D Variable0:53248			
		<u>M</u>	
5		2	

Scaling Data Values at Shipment from the Factory

Encoder resolution	#113 [scaling data ratio denominator (on the pulse)]	#112 [Scaling data ratio numerator (on the command unit)]
0.5 [μm]	2000000	1000000
0.25 [μm]	4000000	2000000
0.05 [μm]	2000000	1000000

STEP 4 Step 4. In table number 6, the value of #100 [Variable 0] is set as the amount of movement. To move 10 mm, enter the following in the Terminal window.

🦉 Terminal			
##100=##112/4	•	<u>R</u> esend	<u>S</u> end
#202			



# Executing the Sample Table Data Operation

- STEP 1 Open the Operation window from the Control window.
- STEP 2 Select the Table operation tab.

- STEP 3 Select "No. 07 INC positioning" in the Table Number box.
  STEP 4 Turn the servo ON if it was turned OFF by clicking the [Servo-ON] button.
  STEP 5 Click the [Drive] button to start the incremental positioning operation move.

5 Click the [Dri button to exect operation.	ve] ute the 2 Open operation Test operation He	the Table n tab.	
Drive(D)	Stop( <u>S</u> )	Abort( <u>A</u> )	Controller side(C)
Servo- <u>o</u> n	Servo-o <u>f</u> f	Error reset( <u>R</u> )	
			3 Select the table number.
Table No. No. No. No. No. No. No.	20 Dwelling 20 Dwelling 21 Dwelling 22 Dwelling 23 Dwelling 24 Dwelling 25 Dwelling 26 Dwelling		5

# 6.3 Jog Move

When you execute the jog move command in the idle status, it is possible to move the motor in direction A (+) or B (-). The acceleration/deceleration time, acceleration/deceleration type and jog feed velocity can be specified individually.

# (1) Wiring Example

The figure below shows an example when the command is sent from the controller interface. (Proceed to (2) Parameter Settings for how to perform a jog move operation via a serial interface.)



\*1: These I/O signals are not assigned in the settings at shipment from the factory. Assign them using the hard I/O assignment function (see Section 6.1.1).

# (2) Parameter Settings

- STEP 1 Select [#parameter] from [Data Management] of the utility software.
- STEP 2 Select "System setup register 1" to display the setting window.
- STEP 3 Check the direction in the Coordinate system forward direction setting.
  - The settings and the directions have the following relationship.

		Jog move command		Direction A
		IN_JOG_UP (+ direction)	IN_JOG_DN (- direction)	
Status of coordinate	Forward direction	Direction A	Direction B	Direction B
Command Direction Setup	Reverse direction	Direction B	Direction A	

Coordinate Command Direction Setup and Directions of the Motor movement

Note: This #parameter also effects the direction in operations other than jog move.

- STEP 4 In "Jog feed operation, serial Interface side selection," Select [Valid] to instruct the jog move operation from the utility software and [Invalid] to instruct the jog move operation from the controller interface.
- STEP 5 Register the #parameters by clicking the [Regist] button.
- STEP 6 Specify the feed velocity, acceleration time, deceleration time, acceleration profile and deceleration profile in the Function #parameter window (see Section 6.1.9 for the detailed explanation of the velocity profile).
- STEP 7 Select the feeding velocity, acceleration time, deceleration time, acceleration profile and deceleration profile in the System setup register 3 window.

🦉 Parameter setting				
Register parameter Functio	n parameter   Servo tuning   Signal monitor			Exit
<ul> <li>Error setup register 1</li> <li>#038: AAAABA2A</li> <li>Error setup register 2</li> <li>#039: 22220ABB</li> <li>System setup register 1</li> <li>#110: F2000DA3</li> <li>System setup register 2</li> <li>#099: 00030002</li> </ul>	-System setup register 3 The home sensor position error Deceleration type in offset travel Acceleration type in offset travel Select deceleration time for offest travel	ing Valid Constant acceleration Constant acceleration Acceleration time-0	Regist	Upload #Parameter list #Monitor list
System setup register 3     #099:008000#7	Select acceleration time for offest travel Select offset travel velocity	Deceleration time-0 Feeding velocity-0	<u></u>	7 Select the velocity profile.
	Deceleration type	9 Constant acceleration	-	
	Acceleration type	Constant acceleration	•	
	Select deceleration time	Acceleration time-3	•	
:	Select acceleration time	Deceleration time-3	-	
į	Select velocity	Feeding velocity-7	-	

(3) Jog Operation Method (Utility Software)

Complete the servo tuning before you start jog operation.

- STEP 1 Select [Operation] in the utility software.
- STEP 2 Select the Jog tab in the Operation menu. STEP 3 Click the [Servo-ON] button to turn the servo ON.
- STEP 4 Click a button ([+ Direction] or [- Direction]) corresponding to the direction in which you want to start jog move.

		oming operation	O O
+ direction(P) - dire	ection( <u>M</u> )	Stop( <u>S)</u> Error reset(B)	Controller side( <u>C</u> )

(4) Jog Operation Method (Controller Interface)

The table below shows the correspondence between jog move commands and rotation directions.

IN_JOG_DN (- direction)	IN_JOG_UP (+ direction)	Jog move command		
	OFF	Stop command		
OFF	ON	+ direction jog move command		
ON	OFF	<ul> <li>direction jog move command</li> </ul>		
	ON	Stop command		

# Starting Jog Move

- STEP 1 Turn IN\_SERVO ON.
- STEP 2 Check that OUT\_SRDY is turned ON.
- STEP 3 Turn IN\_JOG\_UP ON to move in the + direction, or turn IN\_JOG\_DN ON to move in the direction.

# Stopping Jog Move

Turn IN\_JOG\_UP OFF if moving in the + direction, or turn IN\_JOG\_DN OFF if moving in the - direction.

# Example of Jog Move Timing

IN_SERVO OFF		ON			
OUT_SRDY	OFF	ON			
IN_JOG_UP	OFF	ON	OFF	ON	OFF
IN_JOG_DN	OFF		ON	OFF ON	OFF
Velocity waveform	Stop	+ direction o	Stop - direction c	Stop + direction oper Stop	ation op

# 6.4 Table Data Operation

# 6.4.1 Table Data Operation

Table data operation employs the controller built into the drive, which is used for servo tuning, homing and positioning operations. The types of operations (operation codes) are listed in the table below.

By combining supplementary tables, it is possible to branch to prescribed operations when given conditions are satisfied as well as change #parameters.

Data written in table data includes operation register, operation data 0 and operation data 1, which are created using the utility software. Table data operation can be started via either the serial interface or controller interface.

Moreover, use of the "continue function" that concatenates several tables allows continuous movement. It is possible to specify table data No.'s 0 to 63. Operation codes have been determined for No.'s 60 to 63 in advance; the operation data can be changed, but the operation register cannot be changed.



Table data operation is executed by specifying a table number via the serial interface or controller interface.

PLC



	Operation code	Action			
Table related to homing	Homing	The motor moves to return to the home position using the built-in controller.			
	Auto-tuning	Used for adjusting the servo			
Table related to adjustment	Test operation	Used for adjusting the servo. Useful when auto-tuning cannot be performed or when performing manual tuning while checking the step response of the system (to a position command with a frequency of 2.5 Hz) using the oscilloscope function.			
Table related to	Incremental positioning move	The motor performs incremental (relative position) positioning.			
positioning	Absolute positioning move	The motor performs absolute (absolute position) positioning movement.			
	Dwell	Used to set the dwell time (wait time)			
Supplementary table	Parameter change	Used to change #parameters			
	Conditional branch	Used to change the branching target according to the specified condition			
	Command	Used to issue some of the @commands			

Operation Code of Each Tabl	e 		
Table number	Action setting	execution setting	
0 ~ 58	Can be selected freely in the utility software		
59	Can be selected freely in the utility software *	Valid	
60	Test operation (cannot be changed)		
61	Auto-tuning (cannot be changed)	Invalid	
62	Reserve (cannot be changed)	invalia	
63	Homing (cannot be changed)		

\* Assigned as the starting number when the startup operation function is used. It is treated in the same way as table No.'s 0 to 58 if this function is not used.

List of Operation Codes Set at Shipment from the Factory

Table number	Default operation code setting
0	Test operation
1	Auto-tuning
2	Blank
3	Homing
4	Sample program 1 (absolute positioning)
5	Blank
6	Sample program 2 (incremental positioning)
7~39	Blank
40~57	Sample program 3 (example of slightly complex operation pattern)
58~59	Blank
60	Test operation (cannot be changed)
61	Auto-tuning (cannot be changed)
62	Dwell (0 msec) (cannot be changed)
63	Homing (cannot be changed)

Note: See Appendix for the detailed explanation of the sample programs.



If a command is sent by the built-in controller while the drive is controlled via pulse train or analog voltage inputs, the control being performed via pulse train/analog voltage is immediately interrupted and the operation commanded by the built-in controller is carried out. The control via pulse train/analog voltage is resumed immediately after the operation instructed by the built-in controller is completed. Pulse train/analog voltage inputs to be entered while executing operation by the built-in controller are ignored.



- \* These I/O signals are not assigned in the settings at shipment from the factory. Assign them using the hard I/O assignment function.
- Note: In this wiring example, table data No.'s 0 to 3 can be started.
  - If you want to start table data operation with other table numbers, assign IN\_I\_CODE [2..7] as necessary using the hard I/O assignment function.

(2) Table Data Setting Procedure

Set up the table data operation according to the following sequence.



N Code	M-fun	M-func.par	Coin	Conti	Next table	~	Exit
000 Test operation	Invalid	Invalid	Invalid	Invalid			
001 Auto-tuning operation	Invalid	Invalid	Invalid	Invalid		<u>E</u> dit	
002 Dwelling	Invalid	Invalid	Invalid	Invalid	2.00		12.10
003 Homing operation	Invalid	Invalid	Invalid	Invalid			Table copy
004 Parameter change	Invalid	Invalid	Invalid	Valid	5	_	-
005 ABS positioning	Invalid	Invalid	Invalid	Invalid		=	Table paste
006 Parameter change	Invalid	Invalid	Invalid	Valid	7		
007 INC positioning	Invalid	Invalid	Invalid	Invalid			Table delete
000 D #	1 11	1 11	1 11	1 11			



able register								Regist
Code	ABS positionin	va		-				
M-function	Invalid	* N	Hunc parallel Invalid		Coin waiting In	walid	•	
Continue	Invalid		Next table				9	0004
able data0								
		Coin windo	w \$90.Coin width-0		-	5	Regist	0100
	Select as	celeration for	# #72.Acceleration t	ime-0	*	1000	Regist_	
	Select de	celeration fir	e #76 Deceleration I	ime-0	-	1000	Regist	
	Select ac	celeration typ	e Constant accelera	tion	*			
	Select de	celeration typ	e Constant accelera	tion	*			
		Select veloci	ly =54 Feeding veloc	ily-0		851968	Regist.	
Iptional move o	Rection for rota	tion coordina	Type0 [Short cut]					
	D	rect or indre	ct Indrect					
abin data1								
		Tas	# Parameter					00000064
		Parameter N	o. #100 Variable 0					

#### Table setting window

Use this window to select an table register, set a code and register the table data.

Check that the three setting items related to the coordinate system to be used, selection of rotation coordinate system/linear coordinate system, rotation direction and scaling, are specified correctly. See Section 6.1.7 for more information.

- STEP 2 Selecting a table number
  - 1 Click the [Table Data] button in the utility software.
  - 2 Select the table data you want to edit and click the [Edit] button. The setup window appears.

🦉 Table setup							
N Code	M-fun	M-func.par	Coin	Conti	Next table	^	Exit
000 Test operation	Invalid	Invalid	Invalid	Invalid	1		
001 Auto-tuning operation	Invalid	Invalid	Invalid	Invalid	1000		<u>Edit</u>
002 Dwelling	Invalid	Invalid	Invalid	Invalid	31 <del>70</del>		
003 Homing operation	Invalid	Invalid	Invalid	Invalid			Table <u>c</u> opy
004 Parameter change	Invalid	Invalid	Invalid	Valid	5		
005 ABS positioning	Invalid	Invalid	Invalid	Invalid			Table paste
006 Parameter change	Invalid	Invalid	Invalid	Valid	7		
007 INC positioning	Invalid	Invalid	Invalid	Invalid			Table <u>d</u> elete
000 D #							

# STEP 3 Setting a table register

Select an table register in the setup window.

Then set the operation code, M function, coin waiting function and continue function for the selected operation register.



# STEP 4 Setting table data

The setting items for table data vary depending on the operation code. See the explanation sections for each operation (6.4.3 to 6.4.11).

STEP 5 Registering table data

Click the [Regist] button to commit the edited settings. Click the [Cancel] button to discard the edited settings; the table data is not changed.

# STEP 6 Setting #parameters

Set #parameters as necessary. See the explanation sections for each operation, 6.4.3 to 6.4.11.
(3) How to Perform Table Data Operation (Control Interface)

This method is valid when the controller interface has the main operation privilege according to the operation mode.

Table data operation cannot be executed if an error has been encountered in the drive or the servo is turned off.

#### How to Start up

Complete servo tuning before starting the operation.

- STEP 1 Enter the table number you want to execute in IN\_I\_CODE [5..0].
- STEP 2 Set the status of IN\_START to ON to execute the table data set with IN\_I\_CODE [5..0].
- STEP 3 Check that the status of OUT\_MODE\_EXE has become ON and turn IN\_START OFF.
- STEP 4 When the operation is completed, the status of OUT\_MODE\_EXE becomes OFF. If the continue function is used, the status of OUT\_MODE\_EXE becomes OFF after all the table operations are completed.

While IN\_START is ON, the status of OUT\_MODE\_EXE is kept ON even after the operation is completed.



Depends on the selection of operation start high-velocity signal processing interface: Valid: Signal-to-signal skew time or more Invalid: 0 [msec] or more

# Pausing/Ending Operation

● IN\_ABORT

The IN\_ABORT command interrupts table data operation.

Use this command to end a test operation or to interrupt an operation and decelerate and stop the motor. Even during an operation involving movement, this command immediately decelerates and stops the motor, and terminates the operation.

When it is turned ON, a command to stop operation is issued.

If the M function is being executed, it interrupts the execution and stops the operation.



#### ● IN\_STOP

Use this command only when the continue function is set to valid. If you issue the IN\_STOP command, table data operation is ended at the same time as the operation of the table data currently being executed is completed. When it is turned ON, a command to stop operation is issued.

If the M function is being executed, OUT\_MODE\_EXE turns OFF after the M function is completed.



(4) How to Perform Table Data Operation (Utility Software)

# ■ Table Data Operation Window

Complete servo tuning before starting the operation.

- STEP 1 Select [Operation] in the utility software.
- STEP 2 Select the Table operation tab in the Operation menu.
- STEP 3 Click the [Servo-ON] button to turn the motor's servo ON.
- STEP 4 Select the table number of the table data you want to execute.
- STEP 5 Click the [Drive] button to execute the selected table data.

Auto-tuning operatio	n Test operation H	loming operation	0
able operation   JL	16		E <u>x</u> it
Drive( <u>D</u> )	Stop( <u>S</u> )	Abort( <u>A</u> )	Controller side(C)
P	C //	Error report(E)	
Table No No	20 Dwelling		

# Special Tab for Each Operation

A special tab is prepared for homing, test operation and auto-tuning. Select an operation in the Operation menu. The table below shows the table number executed when each of the special tabs is selected.

Operation tab	Table number
Test operation	60
Auto-tuning	61
Homing	63

#### Homing Operation Special Tab

Table operation JDG Auto-tuning operation	Test operation	loming operation	, E <u>x</u> it
Drive( <u>D</u> )		Abort( <u>A</u> )	Controller side(C
Contra an	Canva all	Ever up a H(D)	
DEIVU- <u>D</u> T	Servo-oji	CIIO(18980( <u>m</u> )	

# 6.4.2 Setting Operation Register

The following functions are set commonly for table data operations. They are called operation setup registers.

The settings should be specified for each table data.

- (1) Setting of code
- (2) Setting of the M function
- (3) Setting of the coin waiting function
- (4) Setting of the continue function

## (1) M Function

This signal is used for sequence operation, in order to coordinate the operation of other devices interlocked with positioning operation of the direct drive motor.

The table below shows the relationship between settings of the M function and output timings of OUT\_M\_EN.

If OUT\_M\_EN is turned ON, the table number of the table data currently being executed is output to OUT\_0\_CODE.

If IN\_M\_ANS is turned ON, OUT\_M\_EN is turned off and the table data operation currently being executed is ended. (If the continue function is set to valid, the next table data operation is executed.)

See the next page for a sequence example.

#### States of Operation Register Setting and Types of M Code Executed

M function	Parallel M function	Action of M function	
	Valid	OUT_M_EN turns ON at the same time as the start of table data operation.	
Valid	Invalid	OUT_M_EN turns ON at the timing when the table data operation currently being executed is completed. If the coin waiting function is set to valid, OUT_M_EN turns ON after OUT_COIN turns ON.	
Involid	Valid	The M function is not executed.	
Invaliu	Invalid	The M function is not executed.	



If OUT\_M\_EN is not assigned with the hard I/O assignment function, the M function is not executed even if the M function is set to valid with the operation register at executing table data operation.

Make sure that the signals observe the following sequence when using the M function. When the OUT\_M\_EN signal turns ON, the table number currently being executed is output to OUT\_0\_CODE [7..0] as a binary value. The M function is terminated when IN\_M\_ANS turns ON while OUT\_M\_EN is being output.



\* If IN\_M\_ANS is not assigned, the M function is automatically terminated after OUT\_M\_EN turn's ON for 10msec.

#### • Signal Timing of the Parallel M Function



\* If IN\_N\_ANS is not assigned, the M function is automatically terminated after OUT\_M\_EN turns ON for 10msec.

Operation of the M function at error occurrence If [Stop the M function at error] is set to [Valid] in [System register 2] of the #parameter window, the execution of the M function stops when an error occurs. If it is set to [Invalid], the execution of the M function continues even if an error occurs. (2) Setting Coin Waiting to Valid / Invalid

The timing at which the OUT\_MODE\_EXE and OUT\_POS signals are output at the completion of an operation varies depending on the setting of the coin waiting function. See Section 6.6, "Position Settling Signal" for the explanation related to the positioning settling signal.

- Invalid: The OUT\_MODE\_EXE signal is turned OFF at the same time as table data operation is completed. It turns OFF as soon as the position command is completed even if the position settling signal is turned OFF. The OUT\_POS signal is turned ON at the same time as the position command for a table data operation involving movement is completed.
- Valid: The OUT\_MODE\_EXE signal is turned OFF after table data operation is completed and the position settling signal (OUT\_COIN) is turned ON. The OUT\_POS signal is turned ON after table data operation involving movement is completed and the position settling signal (OUT\_COIN) is turned ON.



# (3) Continue Function

This function is used to perform two or more table data operations consecutively. In the table setting window, enable [Continue after execution] and select the table numbers to be executed subsequently from [Next table number].

When operating using the continue function, the OUT\_MODE\_EXE signal is not turned OFF when the operation switches to the next table data.

# Usage Example 10 mm Reciprocal Movement



The usage example above shows a case where the resolution specification is 0.25  $\mu$ m. The amount of movement set by the parameters above is 20 mm in case the resolution specification is 0.5  $\mu$ m and 2 mm in case the resolution specification is 0.05  $\mu$ m.

<Timing chart>

TIP



#### 6.4.3 Auto-tuning Operation

To tune the servo properly it is necessary to register the load weight in #0 [Load inertia/Load mass]. When auto-tuning is performed, the load weight is estimated and control #parameters are set automatically. Perform the auto-turning operation at system startup or when the load weight changes significantly.

The motor reciprocates several times, and the load weight is estimated. The estimated load weight is automatically registered in #0.

The control #parameters corresponding to #1 [Servo stiffness setup] (see the table below) are set automatically.



#### #parameters Set Automatically by Auto-Tuning

\*2

The #parameters set automatically by auto-tuning vary depending on the specified control mode, control method and states of IN\_POSFREQ\_SEL and IN\_VELFREQ\_SEL (see the table below).

#parameters automatically set by auto-tuning Position control parameter (\*1) Velocity control parameter (\*2) #1 [servo stiffness setup] Velocity control Position control Position integral limiting Velocity integral limiting bandwidth bandwidth #8/#9 value #12/#13 value #6/#7(\*3) #2/#3 13 150 39 Servo stiffness (response) 12 38 140 11 36 130 10 34 120 Higher 9 32 110 A value that specifies A value that specifies the 8 30 100 the maximum torque maximum torque that may 7 that may be output by 28 90 be output by the integrator the integrator in the in the controller to remove 6 26 80 controller to remove a a small position deviation 5 70 small velocity deviation 24 (the value changes (the value changes 4 22 depending on the motor 60 depending on the motor Default setting model, load inertia and 3 19 50 model, load inertia and servo rigidity setting servo rigidity setting 2 16 value). 40 value). 14 1 30 0 9 20 -1 8 15 Lower -2 6 12 -3 5 10

#parameters Set Automatically by Auto-Tuning

\*1 Set to #8 and #12 if IN\_POSFREQ\_SEL is OFF and to #9 and #13 if it is ON.

Set to #2 and #6 if IN\_VELFREQ\_SEL is OFF and to #3 and #7 if it is ON.

Set only when the velocity control method is set to proportional integral control in system setup register 1 (0 is set in the case of proportional control).

(1) How to Set Auto-Tuning Operation

Set the data according to the flowchart showing the procedure for creating table data in Section 6.4.1, "Table Data Operation." See the following for how to set operation data and #parameters, corresponding to steps 4 and 6 in the flowchart.

# Setting Operation Data

No operation data is used for the auto-tuning operation

## Setting #parameters Related to Auto-tuning

# • Setting Auto-tuning Operation Width

STEP 1 Select [Data Management], [#parameter] and then [Function parameter] from the utility software.

- STEP 2 Select the Auto-tuning tab from the Parameter by Function window.
- STEP 3 Check that the auto-tuning operation width is sufficiently narrower than the movable range required for normal operation.
- STEP 4 Set and register #parameters.

# • Selecting Control Mode and Control Method

The #parameters set by auto-tuning vary depending on the control mode and control method. Perform auto-tuning after registering the control mode and control method used with the corresponding #parameters.

- STEP 1 Select [#parameter] and then [Register parameter ] in the utility software.
- STEP 2 Select [System setup register 1].
- STEP 3 Select a control mode.
- STEP 4 Select a control method with [Position control method setting].
- STEP 5 Select a control method with [Velocity control method setting].
- STEP 6 Set and register #parameters.

# • Setting of Other #parameters

See the table on the next page for the #parameters related to auto-tuning. Change the setup values of the #parameters as necessary.



The operation direction of auto-tuning is the + direction with respect to the position before starting the operation. Nonetheless, secure sufficient space in the - direction as well before starting the operation.



Make the auto-tuning operation width narrower if a sufficient movable range cannot be secured. Note, however, that the weight estimation accuracy may become lower if the auto-tuning operation width is made narrower.

TIP

If the auto-tuning operation cannot be performed, calculate the load weight and enter the value of the load weight directly in the applicable #parameter.

# #parameters Related to Auto-tuning Operation

#parameter No.	#parameter name	Description
#51	Operation range under auto-tuning mode	This parameter specifies the auto-tuning operation width. This parameter can be used without changing the initial value under normal circumstances. Make this value larger (two to five times) if the auto-tuning is not completed normally, and perform the auto-tuning again. At shipment from the factory, this parameter is set to a value equivalent to 2% of the rated velocity. Example: If the rated velocity is 2000 [mm/s] $0.02 \times 2000 [mm/s] \rightarrow 40 [mm]$
#52	Maximum acceleration/deceleration time under auto-tuning	This parameter can be used without changing the initial value set at shipment from the factory under normal circumstances.
#53	Initial acceleration/deceleration time under auto-tuning	This parameter can be used without changing the initial value set at shipment from the factory under normal circumstances.
#1	Servo stiffness setup	This parameter specifies the servo rigidity after the auto-tuning operation. Make this value smaller if the auto-tuning is not completed normally, or if oscillation or instability occurs.
#54	Repetition number for auto-tuning	This parameter can be used without changing the initial value set at shipment from the factory (#54 = 6) under normal circumstances.

# #parameters Set Automatically after Executing Auto-tuning Operation

#parameter No.	#parameter name	Description
#0	Load inertia/Load mass	The load weight value is set automatically in this parameter after auto-turning is performed. If the load weight value is known, it is acceptable to write the value of the load weight directly in this #parameter without performing the auto-tuning operation.
#2 or #3	Velocity control bandwidth #1 or Velocity control bandwidth #2	This parameter is set automatically after auto-tuning. The velocity control band frequency is set automatically in the #parameter selected by IN_VELFREQ_SEL according to the setting status of #1 [servo stiffness setup].
#8 or #9	Position control bandwidth #1 or Position control bandwidth #2	This parameter is set automatically after auto-tuning. The position control band frequency is set automatically in the #parameter selected by IN_POSFREQ_SEL according to the setting status of #1 [servo stiffness setup].
#6 or #7	Velocity integral limiting value #1 or Velocity integral limiting value #2	This #parameter is used only when the velocity control method is set to proportional integral control in system setup resister 1. It is automatically set in the #parameter selected by IN_VELFREQ_SEL when auto-turning is performed. This value specifies the maximum thrust that may be output by the integrator in the controller to remove a small velocity deviation (in which the value varies with the motor model, load weight and servo-stiffness setup value).
#12 or #13	Position integral limiting value #1 or Position integral limiting value #2	This limiter restricts the amount of position integration of the position control loop. This #parameter is used only when the control mode is set to position control and the velocity control method is set to proportional control in system setup register 1. It is automatically set in the #parameter selected by IN_POSFREQ_SEL when the auto-tuning operation is performed. The value specifies the maximum thrust that can be output by the integrator in the controller to remove a small velocity deviation (in which the value varies with the motor model, load weight and servo-stiffness setup value).

## (2) How to Perform Auto-tuning

#### Starting from the Auto-tuning Dedicated Operation Window

- STEP 1 Select [Operation] from [Control] in the utility software.
- STEP 2 Select the Auto-tuning tab from the Operation window.STEP 3 Move the motor to the position at which the auto-tuning should be started.
- STEP 4 Click the [Servo-ON] button.
- STEP 5 Click the [Drive] button to start the auto-tuning operation.
- STEP 6 To store the #parameter values set automatically, click the [Regist] button.

	獶 Operation	2 Select the Auto- tuning tab.	
	Table operation JOG Auto-tuning operation Test operation H	oming operation	E <u>x</u> it
	Drive(D) Servo-on Servo-off	Abort( <u>A)</u> Error reset( <u>B)</u>	Controller side( <u>C</u> )
4 Turn the servo ON.	Table No. No. Vo-tuning operat	<u>R</u> egist	
	5 Perform auto-tuning		

WARNING

The operation direction of auto-tuning is the + direction with respect to the position before starting the operation. Ensure that there is sufficient space in the direction. Secure sufficient space in the - direction as well, as overshoot may occur.

CAUTION

Do not change the states of the IN\_POSFREQ\_SEL and IN\_VELFREQ\_SEL signals during the auto-tuning operation. It will prevent obtaining correct settings.

Parameter setting		when the auto-tuning opera performed, the value of the obtained is displayed.	ation is load weigh	t
Register parameter Function parameter Servo tuning Si		Signarmonicy		E <u>x</u> it
<u>F</u> ilter setup	culation		<u>R</u> egist	<u>U</u> pload
			1	# <u>P</u> arameter list
#000 Load inertia/Load mass				#Monitor list
#UUI Servo stitness setup	3		<u>R</u> egist	
#UU1 Servo stittness setup           Velocity control parameter           #002 Velocity control bandwidth #1	20	#003 Velocity control bandwidth #2	Regist	
#UU1 Servo stittness setup         Velocity control parameter         #002 Velocity control bandwidth #1         #004 Integral time for velocity control #	20 1000	#003 Velocity control bandwidth #2 #005 Integral time for velocity control #	<u>R</u> egist 20 1000	
#UU1 Servo stitmess setup           Velocity control parameter           #002 Velocity control bandwidth #1           #004 Integral time for velocity control #           #006 Velocity integral limiting value #1	20 1000 10000	#003 Velocity control bandwidth #2           #005 Integral time for velocity control #.           #007 Velocity integral limiting value #2	Regist 20 1000 10000	million novi nav
#UUT Servo stiffness setup         Velocity control parameter         #002 Velocity control bandwidth #1         #004 Integral time for velocity control #         #006 Velocity integral limiting value #1         Position control parameter	20 1000 10000	#003 Velocity control bandwidth #2 #005 Integral time for velocity control #, #007 Velocity integral limiting value #2	<u>Reaist</u> 20 1000 10000	
#UUT Servo stitness setup         Velocity control parameter         #002 Velocity control bandwidth #1         #004 Integral time for velocity control #         #006 Velocity integral limiting value #1         Position control parameter         #008 Position control bandwidth #1	20 1000 10000	#003 Velocity control bandwidth #2 #005 Integral time for velocity control # #007 Velocity integral limiting value #2 #009 Position control bandwidth #2	Regist 20 1000 10000	
#UUT Servo stitness setup         Velocity control parameter         #002 Velocity control bandwidth #1         #004 Integral lime for velocity control #         #006 Velocity integral limiting value #1         Position control parameter         #008 Position control bandwidth #1         #010 Integral lime for position control #	3 20 1000 10000 10000	#003 Velocity control bandwidth #2 #005 Integral time for velocity control # #007 Velocity integral limiting value #2 #009 Position control bandwidth #2 #011 Integral time for position control #	Regist 20 1000 10000	

# 6.4.4 Test Operation

It is possible to observe step response characteristics by performing a test operation.

When you perform the test operation, a rectangular wave-shaped position command signal with a frequency of 2.5Hz is issued to be used for adjusting the control part.

Observe the waveform with parameter #393 [Test operation monitor] using the oscilloscope function of the utility software.

During the test operation, position feed forward, velocity feed forward and acceleration feed forward are internally set to 0.

Settling wait is not performed at the end of the test operation.



## (1) How to Set Test Operation

Set the data according to the flowchart showing the procedure for creating table data in Section 6.4.1, "Table Data Operation." See the following for how to set operation data and #parameters, corresponding to steps 4 and 6 in the flowchart.

# Setting Operation Data

No operation data is used for the test operation.

## Setting #parameters Related to Test

# • Setting Test Operation Width

- STEP 1 Select [Data Management], [#parameter] and then [Function parameter] from the utility software.
- STEP 2 Select the Test Operation tab from the Parameter by Function window.
- STEP 3 Check that #50 [Operation range under test mode] is sufficiently narrower than the movable range required for normal operation. If the test operation width is set too large, the motor cannot complete the response and errors such as excessive position deviation occur.
- STEP 4 Set and register #parameters.

#### Setting of Other #parameters

See the table on the next page for #parameters related to test operation. Change the setup values of the #parameters as necessary.

- (2) How to Perform Test Operation (Utility Software)
  - STEP 1 Select [Operation] from [Control] in the utility software.
  - STEP 2 Select the Test Operation tab from the Operation window.
  - STEP 3 Move the motor to the position at which the test operation should be started.
  - STEP 4 Click the [Servo-ON] button.
  - STEP 5 Click the [Drive] button to start the test operation.
  - STEP 6 Select [Oscilloscope] from [Display] to display the test operation response on the oscilloscope. (See Chapter 8 for how to set the oscilloscope. For the response to be displayed, select [Test operation] from EASY SETTING.)
  - STEP 7 Select [#parameter] from [Data Management], and set #parameters (servo tuning) in the [Servo Tuning] window.

1	🈼 Operation	2 Select the Test operation tab.	
5 Perform test	Table operation   JOG   Auto-tuning operation Test operation	Homing operation	E <u>x</u> it
	Drive(D) Servo-on Servo-off	Abort( <u>A)</u> Error reset( <u>B</u> )	Controller side( <u>C</u> )
4 Turn the servo on.	Table No. No 60 Test operation		
	,	-	

(3) How to Perform Test Operation (Control Interface)

See Section 6.4.1 (3), "How to Perform Table Data Operation (Control Interface)."

# #parameters Related to Test Operation

#parameter No.	#parameter name	Description
#50	Operation range under test mode	Set test operation width. Use this parameter without changing the initial value under normal circumstances.

# #parameters Related to Servo Tuning

#parameter No.	#parameter name	Description
#0	Load inertia/Load mass	The value of the load weight is set automatically in this parameter after the auto-turning operation. If the load weight value is known, it is acceptable to write the load weight value directly in this #parameter without performing the auto-tuning operation.
#2 or #3	Velocity control bandwidth #1 or Velocity control bandwidth #2	This parameter is set automatically after auto-tuning. The velocity control band frequency is set automatically in the #parameter selected by IN_VELFREQ_SEL according to the setting status of #1 [servo stiffness setup].
#4 or #5	Integral time for velocity control #1 or Integral time for velocity control #2	This #parameter is used only when the control mode is velocity control and the velocity control method is set to proportional integral control. The valid parameter is switched by the status of the IN_VELFREQ_SEL I/O input. If the IN_VELFREQ_SEL I/O input is turned off, #4 [Integral time for velocity control #1] is selected. If it is turned ON, #5 [Integral time for velocity control #2] is selected.
#6 or #7	Velocity integral limiting value #1 or Velocity integral limiting value #2	This #parameter is used only when the velocity control method is set to proportional integral control in system setup resister 1. It is automatically set in the #parameter selected by IN_VELFREQ_SEL when auto-turning is performed. This value specifies the maximum thrust that may be output by the integrator in the controller to remove a small velocity deviation (in which the value varies with the motor model, load weight and servo-stiffness setup value).
#8 or #9	Position control bandwidth #1 or Position control bandwidth #2	This parameter is set automatically after auto-tuning. The position control band frequency is set automatically in the #parameter selected by IN_POSFREQ_SEL according to the setting status of #1 [servo stiffness setup].
#10 or #11	Integral time for position control #1 or Integral time for position control #2	This #parameter is used only when the control mode is position control and the position control method is set to proportional integral control. The valid parameter is switched by the status of the IN_POSFREQ_SEL I/O input. If the IN_POSFREQ_SEL I/O input is turned off, #10 [Integral time for position control #1] is selected. If it is turned ON, #11 [Integral time for position control #2] is selected.
#12 or #13	Position integral limiting value #1 or position integral limiting value #2	This limiter restricts the amount of position integration of the position control loop. This #parameter is used only when the control mode is set to position control and the velocity control method is set to proportional control in system setup register 1. It is automatically set in the #parameter selected by IN_POSFREQ_SEL when the auto-tuning operation is performed. The value specifies the maximum thrust that can be output by the integrator in the controller to remove a small velocity deviation (in which the value varies with the motor model, load weight and servo-stiffness setup value).

# 6.4.5 Homing

Homing can be performed in two ways: either using the host positioning controller or by table data operation.

To perform homing using the host positioning controller, see Section 6.4.10, "Homing Using the PLC." When performing homing by table data operation, the motor is moved in order to establish a coordinate system according to the pre-defined home search method. This section explains how to perform homing by table data operation.

When performing homing via table data operation, the motor is first moved to the home position determined by the home sensor and Z-pulse, and is then moved an additional amount according to the value set in parameter #56 [Offset distance from home position]. Then, at that position the coordinate value in command units is set in the setup value of parameter #57 [Coordinate value in command units after homing].

The homing operation is processed in the order described in Section 6.4.5 (1), "Homing Operations."

It is possible to set the acceleration/deceleration profile used for the movement. Velocity override also functions in real time.



## (1) Homing Operations

Homing is performed in the order from step 1 to step 8.

#### STEP 1 EOT search movement

This step is only performed when [Hardware EOT limit active in homing operation] is set to [Enable] for the table data. The motor is moved in the direction opposite the homing direction until the EOT sensor is detected, whereupon the motor moves in the direction of the home sensor. It is thus possible to prevent the motor from entering an area in which operation is prohibited.

Moreover, if [Enables the home sensor during EOT search] is set to [Enable] for the table data, the hard EOT search movement is stopped, and the operations in STEP 2 and onward are performed in case the home sensor is detected during the hard EOT search movement.

#### STEP 2 Home sensor search movement

The motor is moved until the home sensor is detected in the homing direction. If [Enable home sensor] is set to [Disable] for table data, the home sensor search movement is not performed. Set it to [Enable] under normal circumstances.

#### STEP 3 Moving outside the home sensor area

This is a preliminary movement carried out before performing step 4, the first home detection movement. The motor is moved in direction B until it passes the home sensor area regardless of the setting of the #parameter for determining the coordinate system's forward direction.

If the home sensor is at the edge of the movable range in direction A, it is possible to avoid performing this operation and prevent the motor from moving in direction A upon detection of the motor proximity signal by setting [Select home sensor inside] to [Outside].

#### STEP 4 First home detection movement

The motor moves in direction B until it detects the rising edge of the Z-pulse, regardless of the setting of the #parameter for determining the coordinate system's forward direction. If [Select home sensor inside] is set to [Inside] with table data:

The motor stops upon detection of the rising edge of the first Z-pulse after the motor enters the ON area of the home sensor.

If [Select home sensor inside] is set to [Outside] with table data:

The motor stops upon detection of the rising edge of the first Z-pulse after the motor leaves the ON area of the home sensor in direction B.

# STEP 5 Second and onward home detection movement (preliminary movement)

The motor moves in direction A for the amount set in #55 [Overshoot distance in homing operation] relative to the Z-pulse edge.

#### STEP 6 Second and onward home detection movement (Z-pulse edge search movement) The motor is moved in direction B until the Z-pulse edge is detected.

After STEP 6 is completed, the operations of STEPs 5 and 6 are repeated for the number of times set by #58 [Z-Pulse sensing iterations during homing].

The final home position is determined by averaging the data obtained during all the home detection movements.

## STEP 7 Home movement

The motor is moved to the detected Z-pulse edge position. In the case of a motor equipped with software Z-pulse, correction movement is performed twice as well.

#### STEP 8 Home offset movement

The motor is moved an amount given by the value set in parameter #56 [Offset distance from home position]. Then, at that position the coordinate value in command units is set in the setup value of parameter #57 [Coordinate value in command units after homing].

Step No.	Operation	Execution condition	Operation overview	Moving direction	Acceleration/d eceleration type	Acceleration/d eceleration time	Feed velocity
1	EOT search movement	Performed only when [Hardware EOT limit active in homing operation] is set to [Enable] for table data	The motor decelerates and stops after detecting the hardware EOT signal.	Opposite to the homing direction (set in table data)			#60 [Homing EOT sensor search velocity]
2	Home sensor search movement	Performed when [Enable] is selected for [Enable home sensor]	The motor decelerates and stops after detecting the home sensor signal.	Homing direction set in table data			#61 [Home sensor search velocity in homing operation]
3	Moving outside the home sensor area	Always performed	Depends on #parameter [homing, select home sensor inside] Inside: The motor decelerates and stops after moving outward from the home sensor area. Outside: The motor performs step 4 without stopping after passing through the home sensor area.	Depends on #parameter [homing, select home sensor inside] Inside: Direction A Outside: Direction B	Set by "acceleration type"/"deceler ation type" in the table data	Set by "acceleration time selection"/"dec eleration time selection" in the table data	#62 [Initial Z- pulse search velocity]
4	First home detection movement	Always performed	The motor searches for the rising edge of the Z-pulse, and decelerates and stops	Direction B (cannot be changed)			#62 [Initial Z- pulse search velocity]
5	Second and onward home detection movement (preliminary movement)	Repeated for the number of times set by #58 [Z-Pulse sensing	The motor moves in the right direction from the home position for the amount set in #55 (overshoot), and then decelerates and stops.	Direction A (cannot be changed)			#62 [Initial Z- pulse search velocity]
6	Second and onward home detection movement (Z-pulse edge search movement)	iterations during homing]	The motor searches for the rising edge of the Z-pulse, and decelerates and stops	Direction B (cannot be changed)			#63 [Z-pulse search velocity after 2nd iteration]
7	Home movement	Always performed	The motor stops after moving to the home position.	Home direction			#62 [Initial Z- pulse search velocity]
8	Home offset movement	Performed if the amount of home offset movement is different from 0	The motor moves to the offset coordinate position set in #56.	#56 > 0: Forward direction #56 < 0: Reverse direction	System setup register 3	System setup register 3	System setup register 3

EOT search movement is set to invalid until the motor settles during homing. All other steps are Valid. The settling width can be set in the homing table.

#### - Operation example 1 -

The numbers in the figure indicate step numbers.



#### - Operation example 2 -

Numbers in the figure indicate step numbers.



#### - Operation example 3 -

The numbers in the figure indicate step numbers.



#### - Operation example 4 -

The numbers in the figure indicate step numbers.



#### (2) How to Set Homing Operation

Set the data according to the flowchart showing the procedure for creating table data in Section 6.4.1, "Table Data Operation." See the following for how to set operation data and #parameters, corresponding to steps 4 and 6 in the flowchart.

#### Setting Operation Data

Set operation data to be used for the homing operation as necessary by referring to the list of homing table operation data (explained later).

## Setting #parameters Related to Homing

See #parameters related to the homing function for the items to be set.

# • Setting of Parameter by Function

- STEP 1 Select [Data Management], [#parameter] and then [Function parameter] from the utility software.
- STEP 2 Select the Homing operation tab.
- STEP 3 Set #parameters as necessary.

#### Setting of system setup register

- STEP 1 Select [Data Management], [#parameter], [Function parameter] and then [Register #parameter 3] from the utility software.
- STEP 2 Set #parameters as necessary.

#### Points of Note when Setting #parameters according to the System

Set #parameters using the following pattern as reference when there are system restrictions, such as when there are restrictions on the homing direction and the home sensor is at the edge of the movable range.

#### • When using hardware EOT

It is possible to perform homing regardless of the position of the dog relative to the home sensor, by selecting [Hardware EOT limit active in homing operation].



<Setting items>

Set [Hardware EOT limit active in homing operation] to [Enable] in [Operation data 0] of [Table Data].

# • When the Home Sensor is Mounted at the Edge of the Movable Range

When the home sensor is at the edge of direction A





If the homing velocity is high, the motor may enter the area where operation is prohibited; be careful to avoid such situations.

# List of Homing Operation Data 0

Name	Description	Default setting of table numbers 3 and 63
Homing direction	Set the homing direction at homing operation	- direction
Coin width	Select the settling width at homing operation from coin widths 0 to 7 (#90 $\sim$ #97).	Position settling width 0
Select acceleration time	Select the acceleration time from acceleration times 0 to 3 (#72 ~ #75).	Acceleration time 0
Select deceleration time	Select the deceleration time from deceleration times 0 to 3 (#76 $\sim$ #79).	Deceleration time 0
Select acceleration type	Select either "constant acceleration" or "S-curved profile."	Constant acceleration
Select deceleration type	Select either "constant acceleration" or "S-curved profile."	Constant acceleration
Hardware EOT limit active in homing operation	Set to [Enable] to perform hard EOT signal search movable using the EOT sensor (connected to TB4) at the start of homing movement. Set to [Disable] if the EOT sensor is not used.	[Disable]
Enable home sensor	Specify [Enable] under normal circumstances. If it is set to [Disable], home sensor search movement is not performed. The home position is set to the position at which the rising edge of the Z-pulse is detected.	[Enable]
Enables the home sensor during EOT search	Only valid when [Hardware EOT active] is set to [Valid]. This parameter specifies whether or not to switch to home search movement if the home sensor is detected during hardware EOT signal search movement during the homing operation.	[Invalid]
Select home sensor inside	Select the edge of the Z-pulse to be set as the home position. Home proximity OFF sensor Z-pulse OFF [Inside] is selected ← Direction A Direction B⇒	[Inside]

1 2				Cancel
Dede Homing operation				Regist
Mitiraction Disable	trunc parallel Disable	Coin waiting Disable	-	
Continue Disable	Next table	Contributing   Disable		0003
ble data0				
Homing direction	on direction	•		0000
Coin windo	w #90:Coin width-0	-	5 Regist	
Select acceleration tir	#72:Acceleration time-0	▼ 11	000 Regist	
Select deceleration tir	#76:Deceleration time-0	▼ 11	000 Regist	
Select acceleration ty	Constant acceleration	-		
Select deceleration ty	Constant acceleration	-		
ardware EOT limit active in homing operation	on Disable	-		
Enable home sens	or Disable	-		
nables the home sensor during EOT sear	h Disable	-		
Select home sensor insi	de Outside	-		
Select home sensor insi	de Outside	<u> </u>		
				1 0000000

# #parameters Related to the Homing Function

#parameter No.	#parameter name	Description		
#60	Homing EOT sensor search velocity	Only valid when [Enable] is selected for [Homing, hardware EOT limit active in homing operation]		
#61	Home sensor search velocity in homing operation	Set the velocity to be used when searching for the home sensor during the homing operation. Use the initial value under normal circumstances.		
#62	Initial Z-pulse search velocity	Use the initial value under normal circumstances.		
#63	Z-pulse search velocity after 2nd iteration	Use the initial value under normal circumstances.		
#55	Overshoot distance in homing operation	Use the initial value under normal circumstances.		
#58	Z-Pulse sensing iterations during homing	Use the initial value under normal circumstances.		
#56	Offset distance from home position	Enter the amount of home offset. The offset movement is only performed for the amount specified by this #parameter after homing, and the position is set as the origin of the coordinate system.		
#57	Coordinate value in command units after homing	Use the initial value under normal circumstances (#57 = 0). This parameter specifies the command unit command coordinate value after the completion of homing.		
System setup register 3	Homing, home offset movement feed velocity selection	It is not necessary to set this parameter if $#56 = 0$ . This parameter sets the feed velocity at which the motor should move to the offset position after the completion of homing operation.		
System setup register 3	Homing, enable dog position error	Use the initial value under normal circumstances (Enabled).		

- (3) How to Perform Homing Operation (Utility Software)
  - STEP 1 Select [Operation] from [Control] in the utility software.
  - STEP 2 Select the Homing Operation tab from the Operation window.
  - STEP 3 Move the motor to the position at which the homing should be started.
  - STEP 4 Click the [Servo-ON] button.
  - STEP 5 Click the [Drive] button to start the homing operation.
  - STEP 6 If the home dog position error (error code: 49.1) occurs, the relationship between the home sensor position and dog position is not appropriate. Adjust the dog position so that the homing measurement value is within the target value range, reset the error, and perform the homing operation again.
  - \* Table data No. 63 is executed from the Homing window. The M function, continue function, and coin waiting function cannot be set.

5 Perform the homing operation.	peration		2 S op	Select the Homi eration tab.	ing	
V ab	le operation   JOG o-tuning operation	 Test operation [Hor	ming opera	tion	🏈 🌑 E <u>x</u> it	
4 Turn the servo on.	Servo-on	Servo-o <u>f</u> f	Abor Error re	set(E)	Controller side( <u>C)</u>	
H	Table No. No.63	Homing operation		#392 [Final h sensor edge] completion of	ome location from is displayed after t f homing.	the
	arget value	pulse		pulse		
		If the homing meas range at the compl dog position error ( "Adjusting Dog Inst	surement v etion of the ERR49.1/ tallation Po	value is not in th e homing opera ARM49.1) occu osition.")	ne target value ttion, a home ırs. (See (5),	

(4) How to Perform Homing Operation (via Command from the Controller Interface) See Section 6.4.1 (3), "How to Perform Table Data Operation (Control Interface)."

TIP

When turning the Power ON, OUT\_ORG\_FINISH signal is on OFF state. The OUT\_ORG\_FINISH signal is turned OFF when the power is turned ON. It turns ON when the homing operation is completed. After that, this signal does not turn OFF until the power is turned OFF, regardless of whether the servo is turned ON or OFF. However, the signal is turned OFF at the start of homing and is turned ON when the operation is complete.

#### (5) Adjusting Dog Installation Position

In order for the homing movement to be completed normally, it is necessary that the distance between the ON area of the home sensor and the Z-pulse edge is within a certain range set based on monitor #306 [Z-pulse interval].

At the first home detection movement, the distance (number of pulses) from the edge of the home sensor to the first edge of the Z-pulse is measured after the motor goes through the home sensor area, and this value is set in monitor #392 [homing measurement value]. An error or alarm is generated if this value does not satisfy the following expressions. In case an error or alarm is generated, adjust the home sensor dog position and perform the homing movement again, and repeat the operations until the homing operation is completed normally.



# 

If a home dog position error alarm is generated during startup or homing operation, it is recommended to adjust the dog position to within the normal range, even though this alarm status does not affect the homing accuracy.

In the alarm status, the homing result display indicator lamp on the Operation window of the utility software lights in yellow (see the figure below).

The alarm status can be checked by the utility software but is not output to the controller interface.

beration	X	
Table operation   JOG   Auto-tuning operation   Test operation   Homing operation	E <u>x</u> it	Homing result display indicator lamp Green: Normal range Yellow: Homing alarm range
Servo-off Error reset(R)	Controller side( <u>C)</u>	Red: Homing error
Table No. No.63 Homing operation		
Home sensor position adjustment Location from edge pulse Target value pulse		

## 6.4.6 ABS (Absolute) Positioning Move

In this operation, the motor is moved to the specified position by entering an absolute position relative to the home position in table data.

(1) How to Set Absolute Positioning Move

Set the data according to the flowchart showing the procedure for creating table data in 6.4.1, "Table Data Operation." See the following for how to set operation data and #parameters, corresponding to steps 4 and 6 in the flowchart.

# Setting Operation Data

- STEP 1 Select the settling width from #parameters 90 to 97 [position settling width]. The setup value of #parameters [Coin window] can be changed by selecting [INC/ABS move] in [Function parameter] of [#parameter].
- STEP 2 Set the acceleration/deceleration time.
   Select the acceleration/deceleration time from #parameters (#72 to #79).
   The setup value of #parameters [acceleration/deceleration time] can be changed by selecting [INC/ABS move] in [Function parameter] of [#parameter].
- STEP 3 Select either constant acceleration or S-curved profile as the acceleration type/deceleration type.
- STEP 4 Select the feed velocity.
- STEP 5 If [Direct] is selected for [Direct or indirect], enter the target position in [Table data 1].

🦉 Table setup	
No. 10	Cancel
Table register	Regist
Code ABS positioning	
M-function Invalid  M-func.parallel Invalid  Coin waiting Invalid	
Continue Invalid 💌 Next table	0004
Table data0	
Coin window #90:Coin width-0 🔽 5 Regist	0000
Select acceleration time #72:Acceleration time-0 🔹 1000 Regist	
Select deceleration time #76:Deceleration time-0 💿 1000 Regist	
Select acceleration type Constant acceleration	
Select deceleration type Constant acceleration	
Select velocity #64:Feeding velocity-0 💌 851968 Regist	
Optional move direction for rotation coordinate Type0 [Short cut]	
Direct or indirect	
Target position 0	0000000

If [Indirect] is selected for [Direct or indirect], enter the parameter or #monitor number to be used as the target position in [Table data 1].

#### • Setting #parameters Related to Absolute Positioning Move

- STEP 1 Select [Data Management], [#parameter] and then [Function parameter] from the utility software.
- STEP 2 Select [ABS/INC move] from [Function parameter].
- STEP 3 Set the feed velocity, acceleration time, deceleration time, position settling width, maximum velocity and velocity override percentage.
- STEP 4 Set and register #parameters.

#### (2) How to Perform Table Data Operation (Utility Software)

- STEP 1 Select [Operation] in the utility software.
- STEP 2 Select the Table operation tab in the Operation menu.
- STEP 3 Click the [Servo-ON] button to turn the motor's servo ON.
- STEP 4 Select the table number whose operation you want to execute.
- STEP 5 Click the [Drive] button to execute the selected table data.

peration			
Auto-tuning operation Table operation JO	n   Test operation   H IG	loming operation	E <u>x</u> it
Drive(D)	Stop( <u>S</u> )	Abort( <u>A</u> )	Controller side(C)
Servo- <u>o</u> n	Servo-o <u>f</u> f	Error reset(E)	

 (3) How to Perform Absolute Positioning Move (Controller Interface) See Section 6.4.1 (3), "How to Perform Table Data Operation (Control Interface)."

# 6-88

# Absolute Positioning Move Operation Data 0 and 1

Name	Description	Default Setting
Coin width	Select the coin width from coin windows 0 to 7 (#90 to #97).	Position settling width 0
Select acceleration time	Select the acceleration time from acceleration times 0 to 3 (#72 ~ #75).	Acceleration time 0
Select deceleration time	Select the deceleration time from deceleration times 0 to 3 (#76 $\sim$ #79).	Deceleration time 0
Select acceleration type	Select either "constant acceleration" or "S-curved profile."	Constant acceleration
Select deceleration type	Select either "constant acceleration" or "S-curved profile."	Constant acceleration
Select velocity	Select the feed velocity from feed velocities 0 to 7 (#64 ~ #71).	Constant acceleration
Direct or indirect	If [Direct] is selected: The target position is set in operation data 1. The unit is axis command unit. If [Indirect] is selected: Select #parameter/#monitor and #parameter/#monitor numbers in operation data 1. The value of the selected #parameter/#monitor is set as the target position. The unit is axis command unit.	0 (Disabled)

## 6.4.7 INC (Incremental) Positioning Move

In this operation, the motor is moved to the specified position by entering a position relative to the current position command value in table data.

(1) How to Set Incremental Positioning Move

Set the data according to the flowchart showing the procedure for creating table data in Section 6.4.1, "Table Data Operation." See the following for how to set operation data and #parameters, corresponding to steps 4 and 6 in the flowchart.

# Setting Operation Data

- STEP 1 Select the settling width from #parameters 90 to 97 [position settling width]. The setup value of #parameters [Coin window] can be changed by selecting [INC/ABS move] in [Function parameter] of [#parameter].
- STEP 2 Set the acceleration/deceleration time.
   Select the acceleration/deceleration time from #parameters (#72 to #79).
   The setup value of #parameters [acceleration/deceleration time] can be changed by selecting [INC/ABS move] in [Function parameter] of [#parameter].
- STEP 3 Select either constant acceleration or S-curved profile as the acceleration type/deceleration type.
- STEP 4 Select the feed velocity.
- STEP 5 If [Direct] is selected for [Direct or indirect], enter the relative target position in [Table data 1].

If [Indirect] is set for [Direct or indirect], enter the #parameter or #monitor number to be used as the relative target position in [Table data 1].

🦉 Table setup						
No. 10				Cancel		
Table register				Regist		
M-runction Invalid M-ru						
	Continue Invalid   Next table					
Table data0	HOD.C. in with 0		E Donist	0000		
	H30:Coin Width-0	<b>_</b>	D Desist	,		
Select acceleration time	#72:Acceleration time-U	▼ 100	J Regist			
Select deceleration time	#76:Deceleration time-0	<u> </u>	J Regist			
Select acceleration type	Constant acceleration	<u> </u>				
Select deceleration type	Constant acceleration	-				
Select velocity	#64:Feeding velocity-0	▼ 85196	B Regist			
Optional move direction for rotation coordinate	Type0 [Short cut]	•				
Direct or indirect	Direct	-				
Table data1						
Relative position		90000		J 00015F90		

#### Setting #parameters Related to Increment Positioning Move

#### • Setting #parameters Related to Increment Positioning Move

- STEP 1 Select [Data Management], [#parameter] and then [Function parameter] from the utility software.
- STEP 2 Select [ABS/INC move] from [Function parameter].
- STEP 3 Set the feed velocity, acceleration time, deceleration time, position settling width, maximum velocity and velocity override percentage.
- STEP 4 Set and register #parameters.

#### (2) How to Perform Table Data Operation (Utility Software)

- STEP 1 Select [Operation] in the utility software.
- STEP 2 Select the Table Operation tab in the Operation menu.
- STEP 3 Click the [Servo-ON] button to turn the motor's servo ON.
- STEP 4 Select the table number of the table data you want to execute.
- STEP 5 Click the [Drive] button to execute the selected table data.

Auto-tuning operation	n   Test operation   H IG	loming operation	🔘 🌘
Drive(D)	Stop(S)	Abort( <u>A</u> )	Controller side(C)
Servo- <u>o</u> n	Servo-o <u>f</u> f	Error reset( <u>R</u> )	
	20 Duvelline	200	

(3) How to Perform Increment Positioning Move (Controller Interface)

See Section 6.4.1 (3), "How to Perform Table Data Operation (Control Interface)."

# Increment Positioning Move Operation Data 0 and 1

Name	Description	Default Setting
Coin width	Select the settling width at homing operation from coin widths 0 to 7 (#90 ~ #97).	Position settling width 0
Select acceleration time	Select the acceleration time from acceleration times 0 to 3 (#72 $\sim$ #75).	Acceleration time 0
Select deceleration time	Select the deceleration time from deceleration times 0 to 3 (#76 $\sim$ #79).	Deceleration time 0
Select acceleration type	Select either "constant acceleration" or "S-curved."	Constant acceleration
Select deceleration type	Select either "constant acceleration" or "S-curved."	Constant acceleration
Select velocity	Select the feed velocity from feed velocities 0 to 7 (#64 ~ #71).	Constant acceleration
Direct or indirect	If [Direct] is selected: The relative target position is set by operation data 1. The unit is axis command unit. If [Indirect] is selected: Select #parameter/#monitor and #parameter/#monitor numbers in operation data 1. The value of the selected #parameter/#monitor is set to the relative target position. The unit is axis command unit.	0 (Disabled)

#### 6.4.8 Dwell

The dwell time provides a means for making the motor wait for a specified amount of time before executing a new command.

The dwell time that can be set is in the range from 0 to 65,535msec and can be entered in increments of 1msec.

Normally, it is used as a pause time when performing a continue after execution operation where two or more tables are concatenated.

#### (1) How to Set Dwell

Set the data according to the flowchart showing the procedure for creating table data in Section 6.4.1, "Table Data Operation." See the following for how to set operation data and #parameters, corresponding to steps 4 and 6 in the flowchart.

#### Setting Operation Data

- STEP 1 Select [Table Data] from the main menu in the utility software.
- STEP 2 Double-click the table number you want to specify.
- STEP 3 Set the dwell time (wait time) in the Setting window. (The setting unit is msec.)
- STEP 4 Select the M function, coin waiting function and continue function as necessary.

🦉 Table setu	P					
No. 10						Cancel
Table register						Regist
Code	Dwelling		-		-	
M-function	Invalid 💌	M-func.parallel	Invalid 🗾	Coin waiting Invalid	-	
Continue	Invalid 💌	Next table			· [	0010
T rable data0						0000
	Dwell	time[msec]		0		1 0000
						00000000
						,

## 6.4.9 Parameter Change

It is possible to change the values of #parameters during table operation. This function is mainly used to change the feed velocity parameter sequentially and set a #parameter value in one of the variables (#100 to #109), for instance to use it as a counter to count the number of operations during table operation.

See the sample table included in the drive at shipment from the factory for specific ways to use this function (see Appendix "Details of #parameters").

#### (1) How to Set Parameter Change

This function is set using the utility software. Select [Parameter change] in [Code] in the Table Setting window and specify necessary items. The setting items in [Table data 1] change according to the calculation type selected in [Table data 0].

Select "Parameter change."	'
😼 Table setup	
No. 10	Cancel
Table register	Regist
Code Parameter change	
M-runc.parailet	
	0018
Table data0	6406
#Parameter No. substituted #100 Variable 0	
Derator code +	
Save change Not saved	
ex) #100=#101+#302	
The esting status	
is displayed	
is displayed.	
- Jable data1	
Type1 #Parameter	FFFF8265
Calculate #Parameter No.1 #101 Variable 1	
Type2 #Monitor	
Calculate #Monitoring No.2 #302 Motor resolution	
	<u> </u>
Tł	ne setting items change

according to the calculation type.

# (2) Common Setting Items

• Туре

Specify the calculation type if new values are assigned to #parameters. See the next section for more information.

• Changed #parameter number

Specify the #parameter whose value is to be changed on the left side.

Operator code

Specify an operator for operation/assignment. The setting is ignored in the case of direct or indirect assignment. The following types of operators are provided.

Operator name	Operator symbol	Type of operation that can be specified
Addition	+	Binary operation
Subtraction	-	Binary operation, unary operation
Multiplication	*	Binary operation
Division	/	Binary operation
Remainder at division	%	Binary operation
Bit AND	&	Binary operation
Bit EXOR	^	Binary operation
Bit OR	_	Binary operation
Bit NOT	~	Unary operation

List of Operators that can be Specified

Specify registration

Select [Do not regist] if the #parameter whose value should be changed is a normal #parameter stored in RAM. Select [Regist] if it is a #parameter to be registered in the EEPROM. (Select [Do not regist] if the parameter is used temporarily, for instance if it is used as a counter.)



When #parameters are registered, their values are written in the EEPROM. There is a limit on the allowable number of times the EEPROM can be written to (approximately 1 million times).

If this limit is exceeded, the EEPROM may be damaged and the drive may not start up. If you select "specify registration" for #parameters in the "#parameter change function" during table operation, this limit may be exceeded depending on the pattern used.
#### (3) Explanation of Each Operation Type

With the parameter change function, it is possible not only to change the values of the specified #parameters to simple values, but also to results of calculation operations.

#### Direct Assignment

The value (signed 32-bit value) specified by operation data 1 is assigned directly to the specified target #parameter. At this point, the setting of operator code is ignored.

Examples: #100 = 123 #100 = -123 ##100 = 123

#### Indirect Assignment

The value of the #parameter/#monitor number specified by table data 1 is assigned to the specified target #parameter. The specified #parameter number is a #parameter in RAM. At this point, the setting of operator code is ignored.

Example: #100 = #101

#### Unary Operation Assignment 1

The value (signed 32-bit value) specified by table data 1 is assigned directly to the specified target #parameter after carrying out an operation. Only "subtraction (-)" and "bit NOT (~)" can be specified as the operator. If an operator that cannot be used is specified, the specification is rejected and a "50.5 not executable error" is generated.

Example: #100 = ~123

#### Unary Operation Assignment 2

The value of the #parameter/#monitor number specified by table data 1 is assigned to the specified target #parameter after carrying out an operation. Only "subtraction (-)" and "bit NOT (~)" can be specified as the operator. If an operator that cannot be used is specified, the specification is rejected and a "50.5 not executable error" is generated.

Example: #100 = ~#101

#### Binary Operation Assignment 1

The result of an operation between the direct value (signed 24-bit value) and the value of the #parameter/#monitor number specified by table data 1 is assigned to the specified target #parameter. If an operator that cannot be used is specified, the specification is rejected and a "50.5 not executable error" is generated.

Example: #100 = 123 + #101

#### Binary Operation Assignment 2

The result of an operation between the value of the #parameter/#monitor number and the direct value (signed 24-bit value) specified by table data 1 is assigned to the specified target #parameter. If an operator that cannot be used is specified, the specification is rejected and a "50.5 not executable error" is generated.

Example: #100 = #101 + 123

#### ■ Binary operation substitution 3

The result of an operation between the values of the two #parameter/#monitor numbers specified by table data 1 is assigned to the specified target #parameter. If an operator that cannot be used is specified, the specification is rejected and a "50.5 not executable error" is generated.

Example: #100 = #101 + #102

#### 6.4.10 Conditional Branch

The conditional branch function is used to change the flow of operation according to a given condition. The conditional branch function is thus not an actual function by itself. It supports only indirect comparison between #parameter/#monitor values. If it is desired to compare a #parameter/monitor value with a fixed value, it is necessary to set the value in question in a variable #parameter.

See the sample table default setting for specific ways to use this function (see Appendix "Details of #parameters").

(1) How to Set Conditional Branch

This function is set using the utility software. Select [Conditional branch] in [Code] in the Table setup window and specify necessary items.

		l	
Select [Con	ditional branch].	The table number to which	the
	·	operation jumps in case the	э
🦉 Table setup		branch condition does not	hold
No. 10		Car	icel
Table register		Re	gist
Code Condition branch(only indirect	comparison)		
M-function Invalid M-fu	inc.parallel Invalid	Coin waiting Invalid	
Continue Valid 👤	Next table No.11 ABS position	ning 🗾 41	31E
Table data0			
Table No when satisfying conditions	No.12 ABS positioning	<b>_</b>	200
Comparison operator		•	
			_
	The ta	ble number to which the operation	
	jumps	in case the branch condition holds	
	This is	always executed when the	
	condit	ion holds.	
Table data1			
Laue ustal	#Parameter	00006	564
Compared #Parameter No	#100 Variable 0		
Compared #r afaitileter NU.	HParameter		
Base Type			
Base #Parameter No.	#IUI Variable 1		

Note: If settings are made as shown in the example above, the operation sequence can be represented using the flowchart below.



## (2) Comparison Operator Codes

The table below lists comparison operators that can be specified.

Operator symbol	Name
>	Greater than
<	Smaller than
≥	Greater than or equal to
$\leq$	Smaller than or equal to
=	Equal
≠	Not equal
&&	Logical multiplication
	Logical addition
&	Bit AND
^	Bit EXOR
	Bit OR
List of Comparison	Operators

List of Comparison Operators

#### 6.4.11 Command

By using the command function, it is possible to execute some of the @commands that can be issued from the serial interface (see Section 8.4.2, for the explanation about the @commands).

#### (1) How to Set Command

This function is set using the utility software. Select the command in [Code] in the Table setup window and specify necessary items.

	Select the command.	
🈼 Table setup		$\mathbf{X}$
No. 10		Cancel
Table register		Regist
M-function Invalid	M-func.parallel Invalid     Coin waiting Invalid	
Continue Valid	Next table No.11 ABS positioning	4B1F
- Table data0	Command code Homing offset setup Setup method 0 Select a command code.	0000
L		0000000
	Nothing is displayed for a command that has no argument specified in operation data 1.	

#### (2) Details of Commands

#### Home Offset Position Setting

The home offset position setup command is used to automatically calculate the value of parameter #56 [homing, amount of home offset movement] in such a way that the current motor position is set as the position after the completion of subsequent homing operations. The value of #56 parameter is, at this point, set to the following value: #56 = Actual position value in command units + value set in #56 It has the same function as the @10 command.



Use this command after a homing operation is completed with parameter #57 [command unit command value after homing completion] set to 0. If the command is issued when the parameter is other than 0, the setting will not be made correctly. Make sure to execute this command after performing a homing operation.

#### ■ Integral Limiter Self-adjustment

The integral limiter self-adjustment command is used to recalculate and set the values of the velocity integral limiter and position integral limiter set on the side selected by the controller interface (1 or 2).

The following #parameters are re-set according to the logic I/O input status. IN\_VELFREQ\_SEL IN\_POSFREQ\_SEL IN\_

#parameters to be re-set must be #parameters in RAM. Save the values of the registered parameters in the EEPROM as necessary.

This command has the same function as the @14 command of the serial interface.

#### 6.4.12 Startup Operation

Startup operation is a function that allows executing table data automatically immediately after turning the power ON. It is necessary to enable the startup operation in the parameter settings in order to use this operation.

#### (1) How to Set Startup Operation

- STEP 1 Select [Parameter] in the utility software.
- STEP 2 Select [System setup register 2].
- STEP 3 Select [Startup Operation] to [Enable].
- STEP 4 Click the [Regist] button.
- STEP 5 Create startup table in table data No. 59.

#### Sequence of Startup Operation

Use the following timing diagram as a reference for the sequence when the power is turned ON.



## 6.5 Control Using the PLC

#### 6.5.1 Position Control Mode

In this mode, the position of the motor is controlled using pulse train command signals.

#### (1) Example of Wiring



The DrvGIII employs two types of position command pulse inputs: the differential input specification and the open collector input specification. Check which type your controller uses by checking the product model and suffix code.

#### (2) #parameter Setting

It is necessary to set #parameters for this mode. In this case, set the #parameters for the I-PD control mode (position control: integral-proportional, velocity control: proportional), which is suited for the LINEARSERV.

- STEP 1 Select the Register parameter tab from [#parameter] in the utility software.
- STEP 2 Select [System setup register 1].
- STEP 3 Select [Position control mode] for [Select basic control mode].
- STEP 4 Select [Proportional control] for [Velocity control mode].
- STEP 5 Select [Integral-proportional control] for [Position control mode].
- STEP 6 Check the direction of movement relative to the pulse command in [Coordinate command direction setup].

The settings and the direction of movement have the following relationship.

Coordinate Command Direction Setups and Motor's Direction of Movement

		Motor pulse command		
		+ direction	- direction	Direction A
Status of coordinate	Forward direction	Direction A	Direction B	Direction B
command direction setup	Reverse direction	Direction B	Direction A	

egister parameter Functi	on parameter   Servo tuning   Signal monitor			E <u>x</u> it
Error setup register 1			<u>R</u> egist	<u>U</u> pload
#038: AAAABA2A	System setup register 1			#Parameter list
Error setup register 2	Setup of AC power monitoring cycle	170msec		#Monitor list
#039:22220ABB	Serial I/F select for jog operation	Valid	•	
System setup register 1	High speed processing select for start signal	Invalid	•	
#110:F2000DA3	Pulse scale select for coin window	Command unit	•	
System setup register 2	Command unit value held in servo-on	Invalid		
#098:00030002	Brake during servo-off	Valid	— <u> </u>	
System setup register 3	Z-pulse husteresis on non-accurate edge	Valid	— <u> </u>	
#099:008000F7	Calast straight line aperdicate	Pototion accordinate		
	Select straight line cooluinate	Notation coordinate		
	Coodinate commanded direction setup	Pos. Dir. = CW		
	Command pulse type	PLS-SIGN	<u> </u>	
	Monitor pulse type	A-B	•	
	External analog input range	+/- 6V	•	
	Select position control mode	I-P control	-	
	Select velocity control mode	Proportional control	-	
	Select basic control mode	Proportional control mode	•	
	Enable ext. Analog sub input (ASUB_IN)	Disable		
	Select ext. Analog sub input for torque/force feedforward	FF		

# STEP 7 Select [Command pulse type]. There are three types of command pulses (PLS-SIGN input, UP-DOWN input and A-B input). See the table below for the specification of each command pulse type.

#### PLS-SIGN Command Type

Signal	Definition	Wiring	Motor's direction of movement		Precaution
name	Deminion	wining	+ direction	- direction	T TOGATION
PUA_IN+	Position command	CN4-15	PLS Minimum High leve	el time: 150 ns min	
PUA_IN-	pulse 1	CN4-16			The signals are active High (current is conducted to the drive photo-coupler).
SDB_IN+	Position command	CN4-17	→ J ← → J ← 3 µ s min 3 ,	SIGN µ/smin	PLS should be set to Low when the motor is stopped.
SDB_IN-	pulse 2	CN4-18			There are two types of pulse commands: the differential input specification and the open collector input specification
Maximum	Differential input spec	cification	2MF	PPS	
command frequency	Open collector input specification		200k	PPS	

## **UP-DOWN** Command Type

Signal	Definition	Wiring	Motor's direction of movement		Precaution
name	Definition	wining	+ direction	- direction	T Tecaution
PUA_IN+	Position command	CN4-15	UP Minimum High 150ns level time:	min	
PUA_IN-	pulse 1	CN4-16			The signals are active High (current is conducted to the drive photo-coupler).
SDB_IN+	Position command	CN4-17		€	Both UP and DOWN should be set to Low when the motor is stopped.
SDB_IN-	pulse 2	CN4-18	6μsmin		There are two types of pulse commands: the differential input specification and the
Maximum	Differential input spec	cification	2MPPS		open collector input specification.
command frequency	Open collector input specification		200k	PPS	

#### A-B Command Type

Signal	Definition	Wiring	Motor's direction of movement + direction - direction		Precaution
name	Deminion	wining			riccaution
PUA_IN+	Position command	CN4-15	A		
PUA_IN-	pulse 1	CN4-16			The signals are active High (current is
SDB_IN+	Position command	CN4-17	B→ 300µs mir	1	<ul><li>conducted to the drive photo-coupler).</li><li>There are two types of pulse commands:</li></ul>
SDB_IN-	pulse 2	CN4-18			the differential input specification and the open collector input specification.
Maximum	Differential input spec	cification	500 kPPS		
command frequency	Open collector input specification		200 k	(PPS	



#### Model: 0000G3-000-000-0

- -Types of interfaces S: Differential input/without velocity, torque and thrust inputs T: Differential input/with velocity, torque and thrust inputs U: 5V open collector/input limiting frequency 200 KHz

STEP 8 Select a current position pulse output.

Set this output when you want to output encoder signals to the PLC. Select [Monitor pulse type]. There are two types of monitor pulses (UP-DOWN input, A-B input). See the table below for the specification of each monitor pulse type. The encoder home signal is independent of these settings.

Actua	Actual position pulse output type		(UP, DOWN)		(A, B)	
Signal	Definition	Wiring		Motor's direction of movement		
name	Definition	winig	+ direction	- direction	+ direction	- direction
UA_OUT+		CN4-9	UP 3MHzmax			
UA_OUT-	pulse 1	CN4-10				
DB_OUT+	Actual position	CN4-11	DOWN		B → <sup>I</sup> <sub>750kHzmax</sub> ←	
DB_OUT-	pulse 2	CN4-12				
Ма	aximum output frequen	су	3 Mpps		750 k	pps

### (3) Servo Tuning

Perform auto-tuning (see Section 6.4.3). Note: If you cannot adjust the servo properly with auto-tuning, see Chapter 7, "Adjustment."

#### (4) Operation

To operate the motor using pulse train commands, the following conditions must be satisfied. OUT\_BUSY: OFF OUT\_DRDY: ON OUT\_SRDY: ON

#### (5) Pulse Scaling Priority

If IN\_PLS\_DIRECT is turned ON, the amount of motor movement relative to one command pulse from the PLC connected to the controller interface becomes 1 / (motor resolution) regardless of the scale setting.

It is possible to make the amount of motor movement larger even at a low pulse rate using the scale setting. This, however, will make the amount of movement in response to one pulse command from the PLC larger and the motor may not be able to be moved to the desired position. In this case, it is possible to switch to perform positioning with the maximum resolution using the position command weighting function.

Do not change the status of PLS-SIGN, UP-DOWN and A-B for 2msec before and after switching "PLS\_DIRECT" (OFF to ON, or ON to OFF).



## <Example using pulse scaling priority>



#### 6.5.2 Velocity Control Mode

In this mode, the velocity of the motor is controlled using analog voltage command signals. Either  $\pm 10V$  or  $\pm 6V$  can be selected for the command voltage by setting #parameters.

#### (1) Example of Wiring

			CN4
		01	COMP1
	Ť	02	COMN1
		20	IN_SERVO
	←	03	OUT_DRDY
	<	04	OUT_SRDY
		9	UA_OUT+
pulses (feedback pulses) are output.		10	UA_OUT-
·····	<u>∕₁₋₊</u>	11	DB_OUT+
	~~b <u>_</u> }	12	DB_OUT-
Velocity command	Tm.	35	ACMD
(analog voltage input)	₹1	36	AGND
	•		

Encoder

Direction B

#### (2) #parameter Setting

- STEP 1 Select [#parameter] from [Data Management] in the utility software.
- STEP 2 Select [System setup register 1].
- STEP 3 Select [Velocity control mode] for [Select basic control mode].
- STEP 4 Select a command voltage range in [External analog input range] (select either  $\pm 10V$  or  $\pm 6V$ ).
- STEP 5 Specify the velocity relative to the command voltage range (6V or 10V) specified in [External command input range] with #121 [external velocity input sensitivity]. (The unit of #121 is set to 1/100% of the rated velocity.)

Direction A

- STEP 6 Select [Proportional-integral control] or [Proportional control] for [Velocity control mode].
- STEP 7 Check the direction of movement relative to the input voltage in [Coordinate command direction setup].
- STEP 8 The settings and the direction of movement have the following relationship.

Coordinate Command Direction Setups and Motor's Direction of Movement

		Comman	d voltage
		+ direction	- direction
Status of coordinate command direction setup	Forward direction	Direction A	Direction B
	Reverse direction	Direction B	Direction A



\* The settings in system setup register 1 are set/registered in #110.

#### Command Voltages and Velocities

Signal	Signal name	Wiring	
ACMD_IN+	Analog command input + (velocity command)	CN4-35	Reference velocity *1
ACMD_IN-	Analog command input - (analog ground)	CN4-36	*1Command voltage [V] The reference velocity and voltage are obtained by the following formulas. Reference velocity = Rated velocity x #121 [external velocity input sensitivity] x 0.0001 [m/s] Reference voltage = Select either±6V or±10V according to the external command input range of system setup register 1

#### Adjusting External Analog Command Offset

The motor may rotate slowly even if the analog command voltage is set to 0V. This occurs if there is a voltage offset in the analog command voltage. Adjust parameter #81 [external analog command offset] so that the offset is removed. This value is added to the value obtained by A/D conversion of the external analog command, and then processed as the velocity command signal sent to the motor.

#### (3) Servo Tuning

Perform auto-tuning. Note: If the servo cannot be adjusted properly with auto-tuning, see Chapter 7, "Adjustment."

#### (4) Operation

To operate the motor in the velocity control mode, the following conditions must be satisfied. OUT\_BUSY: OFF OUT\_DRDY: ON OUT\_SRDY: ON

#### 6.5.3 Torque/thrust Control Mode

In this mode, the torque or thrust of the motor is controlled by analog voltage command signals from an external controller. Either  $\pm 10V$  or  $\pm 6V$  can be selected for the command voltage.

#### (1) Example of Wiring

			CN4
		01	COMP1
	Ţ	02	COMN1
		20	IN_SERVO
	←	03	OUT_DRDY
	←	04	OUT_SRDY
	<sup>+</sup>	9	UA_OUT+
Encoder pulses (feedback pulses) are output.	<u> </u>	10	UA_OUT-
		11	DB_OUT+
	<u> </u>	12	DB_OUT-
Torque command (analog voltage input)	tw <u>.</u>	35	ACMD
	<u></u>	36	AGND
	▼		

Torque comma



### In the torque/thrust control mode, the motor must be properly controlled by the PLC. If it is not controlled, the motor may easily become unstable. Make sure to check its safety when you operate the motor.

#### (2) #parameter Setting

- STEP 1 Select the [#parameter] from [Data Management] in the utility software.
- STEP 2 Select [System setup register 1].
- STEP 3 Select [Torque/thrust control mode] in [Select basic control mode].
- STEP 4 Select a command voltage range in [External command input range] (select either±10V or±6V).
- STEP 5 Specify the thrust relative to the command voltage range (6V or 10V) specified in [External command input range] with #122 [External torque/force input sensitivity]. (The unit of #122 is set to 1/100% of the maximum thrust.)
- STEP 6 Check the thrust output direction relative to the input command voltage in [Coordinate command direction setup].
- STEP 7 The settings and the thrust output direction have the following relationship.

Coordinate Command Direction Setups and Motor's Direction of Movement

		Command voltage		
		+ direction	- direction	Direction A
Status of coordinate	Forward direction	Generate thrust in direction A	Generate thrust in direction B	Direction B
command direction setup	Reverse direction	Generate thrust in direction B	Generate thrust in direction A	

legister parameter Functi	on parameter   Servo tuning   Signal monitor			E <u>x</u> it
Error setup register 1			<u>R</u> egist	<u>U</u> pload
#038: AAAABA2A	System setup register 1			#Parameter list
Error setup register 2	Setup of AC power monitoring cycle	170msec	•	ttkdoniter list
#039:22220ABB	Serial I/F select for jog operation	Valid	•	
System setup register 1	High speed processing select for start signal	Invalid	•	
#110:F2000DA3	Pulse scale select for coin window	Command unit	•	
System setup register 2	Command unit value held in servo-on	Invalid	-	
<b>#</b> 098:00030002	Brake during servo-off	Valid		
System setup register 3	Z-pulse hysteresis on non-accurate edge	Valid		
1#033:00800017	Select straight line coordinate	Rotation coordinate		
	Coodinate commanded direction setup	Pos. Dir. = CW		
	Command pulse type	PLS-SIGN		
	Monitor pulse type	A-B		
	External analog input range	+/- 6V		
	Select position control mode	I-P control		
	Select velocity control mode	Proportional control		
	Select basic control mode	Proportional control mode		
	Enable evt Analog sub input (ASLIB_IN)	Disable	·····	
	Select ext. Analog sub input (ABBB_INT)	FF		

#### Command Voltages and Output Thrust

Signal	Signal name	Wiring	
ACMD_IN+	Analog command input + (torque/thrust command)	CN4-35	Reference torque/thrust *1
ACMD_IN-	Analog command input - (analog ground)	CN4-36	The reference torque/thrust and voltage are obtained in the following formulas. Reference torque/thrust = Maximum thrust x #122 [External torque/force input sensitivity] x 0.0001 [N] Reference voltage = Select±6V or±10V by the external command input range of system setup register 1

#### Adjusting External Analog Command Offset

The motor may rotate slowly even if the analog command voltage is set to 0V. This occurs if there is a voltage offset in the analog command voltage. Adjust parameter #81 [External analog command offset] so that the offset is eliminated. This value is added to the value obtained via A/D conversion of the external analog command, and then processed as the torque/thrust command signal sent to the motor.

#### (3) Servo Tuning

Adjust the mechanical resonance filter as necessary.

#### (4) Operation

To operate the motor in the torque/thrust control mode, the following conditions must be satisfied. OUT\_BUSY: OFF OUT\_DRDY: ON OUT\_SRDY: ON

## 6.6 Position Settling Signal

#### Position Settling Signal (OUT\_COIN)

The position settling signal is used for notifying the PLC whether or not the motor is in the proximity of the command position.

This signal is turned ON when (position command value - current position value) is within the settling width set by the parameter (see the figure below). The settling width should be set according to the required accuracy of the device. If the position deviation is small or the settling width is set large, this signal may be turned ON even while the motor is operating. Moreover, chattering may occur when the motor is close to stopping. If chattering occurs, it is possible to set #29 [Cycle count for coin signal activation] so that the settling signal is not turned ON until after the motor position settles.



When the motor is controlled in the position control mode, the position settling width parameter to be applied varies depending on the status setting of the I/O inputs IN\_POSW.0 to IN\_POSW.2.

In table data operation, it is possible to select which position settling width parameter to apply for each table data.

Even when the motor is controlled by a table data operation, the position settling width set for the position control mode becomes valid as soon as the motor is not performing table data operation.

Parameter		Selection of I/O input coin width		
No.	Name	IN_POSW.2	IN_POSW.1	IN_POSW.0
#90	Coin width #0	OFF	OFF	OFF
#91	Coin width #1	OFF	OFF	ON
#92	Coin width #2	OFF	ON	OFF
#93	Coin width #3	OFF	ON	ON
#94	Coin width #4	ON	OFF	OFF
#95	Coin width #5	ON	OFF	ON
#96	Coin width #6	ON	ON	OFF
#97	Coin width #7	ON	ON	ON

I/O Input States and Selected Coin width Parameters in the Position Control Mode



## Selection of unit setting

Select whether the unit of the coin width parameters (#90 to #97) is set to pulse unit or command unit in system setup register 1.

#### Cycle Count for Coin Signal Activation

The position settling status signal is turned ON if the condition where the absolute value of the position deviation is equal to the coin width or less continues for the duration specified by the setup value of parameter #29 [Cycle count for coin signal activation]. Set the number of chattering processing times large if chattering occurs in the position settling signal (OUT\_COIN) due to overshoot at position settling caused by the conditions of servo tuning, etc. This way, an absolute position settling indication can be obtained. The position settling signal is immediately turned OFF if the absolute value of the position deviation exceeds the coin width.



#### Parameters Related to the Position Settling Signal

Parameter number	Parameter name	Description
#90 ~ #97	Coin width	The OUT_COIN signal is turned ON when the position deviation is within the setup value range of this parameter. Set this parameter according to the required accuracy of the device. While performing table data operation, the coin width set by the parameter selected at creating table data becomes valid. Under other conditions, the coin width is set by entering a coin width number in IN_POSW.0 to IN_POSW.2 as a binary value. This means that if IN_POSW.0 to IN_POSW.2 are all turned OFF, the setup value of #90 is selected.
#28	Actual position value filter frequency	This parameter is valid only when the current position value filter is set to valid in system setup register 2. The current position value is filtered by a linear low-pass filter. This parameter is used for the purpose of preventing chattering of the COIN signal. Using the filter does not cause any changes to the motor operation, but may cause the output of the OUT_COIN signal to be delayed.
#29	Cycle count for coin signal activation	This parameter is used to prevent chattering of the OUT_COIN signal. The position settling status signal is turned ON if the position deviation is in the range set by the coin width for duration of (setup value of #29) x 1 [msec].
#110 bit17	System setup register 1, settling width unit pulse selection	This parameter selects the unit of the settling width set by the parameter. 0: Command unit, 1: Pulse unit

#### Monitors Related to the Position Settling Signal

Parameter number	Parameter name	Description
#372	Position error (pulse)	This monitor monitors the amount of position deviation. The pulse position deviation is the value obtained by subtracting the current pulse position value from the pulse position command value.

#### Inputs/Outputs Related to the Position Settling Signal

Name	Logic I/O	Hard I/O	Monitor (*2)	Description
Position settling status output (OUT_COIN)	Block2 Bit6	CN4-8	#320 status register 1, bit 16	This output is turned ON when the position deviation is within the setup range. It is turned ON as far as the position deviation is in the setup range, even if the motor is still operating.
Positioning status output (OUT_POS)	Block2 Bit5	(*1)	#320 status register 1, bit 17	This output can only be used when the control mode is set to the position control mode. Positioning control refers to a status where no acceleration/deceleration command is issued to move the motor.
Busy signal (OUT_BUSY)	Block1 Bit6	CN4-5		This signal turns ON during table data operation and jog movement. If the position coin waiting function is set to "enable" in table data, the OUT_BUSY signal turns OFF after the position of the motor settles.
Operating (OUT_MODE_EXE)	Block2 Bit0	(*1)	#320 status register 1, bit 12	This signal turns ON during table data operation (when an operation started with IN_START is being executed). If the position coin waiting function is set to "valid" in table data, the OUT_MODE_EXE signal turns OFF after the position of the motor settles.
Axis operating OUT_AXIS_EXE	Block0 Bit3	(*1)	#320 status register 1, bit 10	This signal turns ON while the motor is operating. Note that it does not function in the velocity control mode and the torque/thrust control mode. If the position coin waiting function is set to "valid" in table data, the OUT_AXIS_EXE signal turns OFF after the position settles.

\*1: These signals are not assigned to hard I/O at shipment from the factory.
\*2: The status can also be checked with the Axis Signal Monitor, Parameter Monitor and Oscilloscope functions of the utility software.

## 6.7 Signal Monitor Function

\*The R7041WC analog monitor card (optional) is required to use the signal monitor function.

By using the analog monitor card, it is possible to observe velocity and monitor waveforms generated inside the drive using an oscilloscope.



Signal	Signal name	Wiring	Output signal level	Remarks
VEL	Velocity monitor	CN3-1	Output voltage [V] +4. 8V +3. 07V -2 <sup>n</sup> #parameter/# monitor value -4. 8V	<ul> <li>This signal outputs the velocity waveform as an analog voltage signal. It is also possible to output an AC-coupled waveform. The output range can be adjusted using the utility software.</li> <li>Gain setup range ±3.07V VS ±2 raised to the nth power (8 ≤ n ≤ 24) Maximum output: 4.8V</li> </ul>
AM1	Analog monitor 1	CN3-2	Output voltage [V] +4. 8V +3. 07V -2 <sup>n</sup>	These signals output selected #parameter/#monitor values (#0 to #427) as analog voltage signals. The output range can be adjusted using the utility software.
AM2	Analog monitor 2	CN3-3	4. 8V	Gain setup range $\pm 3.07V$ VS $\pm 2$ raised to the nth power (8 $\leq$ n $\leq$ 24) Maximum output: 4.8V
DM1	Digital monitor 1	CN3-4	Output voltage	These signals select #parameter/#monitor values (#0 to
DM2	Digital monitor 2	CN3-5	If the value is 0: Approx. 0V	#427) and bit numbers, and output as digital voltage signals.
GND	Ground	CN3-10		This is a common ground pin for signal monitoring.

#### (1) Parameter Setting

- STEP 1 Select the [#parameter] from [Data Management] in the utility software.
- STEP 2 Select the Signal Monitor Terminal tab and select a terminal whose setting you want to change.
- STEP 3 Select a monitor signal.
- STEP 4 Adjust the monitor gain (except for digital monitor signals).
  - \* At this point, the output range relative to the gain setting is displayed.
- STEP 5 Click the [Regist] button.



<Example of output waveform>

Output waveform at positioning operation



## #parameters Related to the Signal Monitor Function

Parameter number	Parameter name	Description
#30	Velocity monitor select	<ul> <li>This parameter switches between different types of velocity monitor output.</li> <li>0: Velocity monitor</li> <li>1: Velocity monitor AC (waveform from which frequency components of 1Hz or less are eliminated)</li> </ul>
#31	Velocity monitor gain	This parameter sets the monitor gain in the velocity monitor. If the setup value is n, the gain is $\pm 3.07$ V VS 2 raised to the nth power. The maximum output voltage is $\pm 4.8$ V.
#32	Analog monitor select #1	This monitor selects what should be output to analog monitor 1. Set the #parameter/#monitor number you want to observe.
#33	Analog monitor gain #1	This parameter sets the monitor gain in analog monitor 1. If the setup value is n, the gain is $\pm 3.07$ V VS 2 raised to the nth power. The maximum output voltage is $\pm 4.8$ V.
#34	Analog monitor select #2	This monitor selects what should be output to analog monitor 2. Set the #parameter/#monitor number you want to observe.
#35	Analog monitor gain #2	This parameter sets the monitor gain in analog monitor 2. If the setup value is n, the gain is $\pm 3.07$ V VS 2 raised to the nth power. The maximum output voltage is $\pm 4.8$ V.
#36	Digital monitor 1select #1	This monitor selects what should be output to digital monitor 1. Set the #parameter/#monitor number and bit number you want to observe.
#37	Digital monitor select #2	This monitor selects what should be output to digital monitor 2. Set the #parameter/#monitor number and bit number you want to observe.

## 6.8 Area Signal

Two area signal channels are provided. When a position range is specified by certain parameter values in advance, these signals indicate whether or not the motor position is within the indicated range. The status is output to the OUT\_AREA\_0 and OUT\_AREA\_1 signals of the controller interface and parameter #321 [Status register 2 (bits 26 and 27)] of the utility software.

The area signal range is set by specifying the coordinate value at which the signal is turned ON in parameters #46 [Area signal 0 ON] and #48 [Area signal 1 ON] in command units, and specifying the coordinate value at which the signal is turned OFF in parameters #47 [Area signal 0 OFF] and #49 [Area signal 1 OFF] in command units. The figure below shows how the signal output in response to motor position #376 [Actual position value in command units] changes depending on whether the coordinate value to be turned on is greater than the coordinate value to be turned off.



#### Parameter Setting

- STEP 1 Select [Terminal] from [Control].
- STEP 2 Set the parameters for the area signal range in the Terminal window.

#### Hard I/O Assignment Setting

- STEP 1 Select [I/O] from [Data Management] in the utility software.
- STEP 2 Assign area signal 0 or area signal 1 in the hard I/O contact output assignment window.

## 6.9 Torque/thrust Control Function

Select this function when you want to restrict the output torque. The torque can be restricted by using a parameter (#59 [Torque/Force limit percentage]) or by applying an analog voltage to the analog auxiliary input of the controller interface.

The actual limit value is the lower of the limit value set by parameters or the limit value set by the analog auxiliary inputs.

#### ■ How to Restrict Torque by Parameter #59 [Torque/Force Limit Percentage]

- STEP 1 Select the [Terminal] from [Control].
- STEP 2 Set the limit value in the text box of the Terminal window.

The setting unit is [1/100%]. 100% allows the maximum output torque.

#### How to Restrict Torque/thrust by Analog Voltage

In order to restrict the torque/thrust by analog voltage input, set system setup register 1 so that the external analog auxiliary signal input is used and select the torque/thrust control function.

- STEP 1 Select the [#parameter] from [Data Management] in the utility software.
- STEP 2 In [System setup register 1], set [Use external analog auxiliary signal input] to [Use]. (It is set to "Not used" at shipment from the factory.)
- STEP 3 In [System setup register 1], set [External analog auxiliary input torque/thrust FF selection] to [Torque/thrust control].
- STEP 4 Click the [Regist] button.
- STEP 5 Referring to the table below, input the torque limit signal via the analog auxiliary input.

* The torque limit functions i	in real	time.
--------------------------------	---------	-------

Signal	Signal name	Wiring	
ASUB_IN+	Analog auxiliary input + (torque/thrust control)	CN4-33	Limit thrust Reference limit torque/thrust *1
ASUB_IN-	Analog auxiliary input + (analog ground)	CN4-34	Reference voltage*Input voltage*The reference limit torque/thrust and voltage are obtained by the following formulas.Reference limit torque/thrust =Maximum thrust x #122 [External torque/force input sensitivity] x 0.0001 [N]Reference voltage = Select ±6V or ±10V according to the external command input range of system setup register 1

## 6.10 Torque/thrust Feedforward Function

In the velocity control mode, torque/thrust feedforward is not generated inside the drive. It is, however, possible to input a torque/thrust feedforward input signal as an analog voltage via the controller interface. This function is only valid in the velocity control mode.

#### Parameter Setting

Set system setup register 1 so that the external analog auxiliary signal input is used, and select the torque/thrust feedforward function.

- STEP 1 Select the [#parameter] from [Data Management] in the utility software.
- STEP 2 Open [System setup register 1].
- STEP 3 Set [Use external analog auxiliary input (A\_SUB\_IN)] to [Use].
- STEP 4 Set [External analog auxiliary input torque/thrust feedforward selection] to [Torque/thrust feedforward]. ([Torque/thrust control] is set at shipment from the factory.)
- STEP 5 Select either [±6V] or [±10V] in [External analog input (ACMD\_IN, ASUB\_IN) range].
- STEP 6 Register the parameters.
- STEP 7 Referring to the table below, input the torque/thrust feedforward signal via the analog auxiliary input.

Signal	Signal name	Wiring	
ASUB_IN+	Analog auxiliary input + (torque/thrust feed forward amount)	CN4-33	Thrust Reference torque/thrust feedforward amount * Reference voltage* Command voltage [V]
ASUB_IN-	Analog auxiliary input + (analog ground)	CN4-34	* The reference torque/thrust feedforward amount and voltage are obtained by the following formulas. Maximum thrust x #122 [External torque/force input sensitivity] x 0.0001 [N] Reference voltage = Select ±6V or ±10V according to the external command input range of system setup register 1

## 6.11 Homing Using the PLC

The PLC performs homing using the Z-pulse output from the controller interface. When homing is executed by the PLC, it is not necessary to connect the home sensor to the drive.

#### Z-pulse Generation Method and Pulse Interval

The Z-pulse is output several times while the motor performs one reciprocal movement. The pulse interval varies with the drive model (see table below).

The pulse is generated by calculating the position detection signal with the drive. The period in which the Z-pulse is turned ON is  $200 \ \mu$ sec or longer.

The Z-pulse has an accurate edge and an inaccurate edge (see the Z-pulse output timing). Be sure to set the accurate edge to the home position.

Drive resolution	Z-pulse interval	Z-pulse ON duty
0.05 [μm]	40960	4096 ~ 16384
0.05 [μm]	8192	819 ~ 3276
0.5 [μm]	8192	819 ~ 3276

## Z-pulse Output Timing

The Z-pulse is output as shown in the figure below. Set the accurate edge to the home position. The position of the accurate edge varies with the direction of movement.

	Direction A	Direction B
Z_OUT±	Inaccurate edge 1% Accurate edge ON OFF 200 µ s min Time	Inaccurate edge ON OFF 200 μ s min Time





#### ■ Velocity Dependent Accuracy of the Z-pulse

The accuracy of the Z-pulse depends on the motor velocity. Its characteristics are shown below.



#### Adjustment of Home Dog Position

Chattering of the Z-pulse

The Z-pulse may be subject to chattering when the motor moves at a low velocity. The motor may mis-detect the home position due to this chattering at the inaccurate edge. Therefore, it is advisable to detect the accurate edge without going through the position of the inaccurate edge at homing.

Example: When the homing direction is B (accurate edge: rising edge).



Detection Accuracy of Home Sensor Output

If the home sensor is turned ON/OFF near the accurate edge, the home position may be shifted by an amount equivalent to 1 pulse of the Z-pulse due to the accuracy of the sensor.

#### Moving direction



# 7. Tuning

## 7.1 How to Tune the Servo

#### Adjustment of #parameters Related to Control

When you tune the servo, set #parameters related to the position and velocity control loops in good balance to prevent oscillation, vibration and runaway. Typically, the servo can be adjusted by performing auto-tuning, which estimates load inertia, and automatically adjust #parameters related to control.

The flowchart below shows an example of how the servo can be adjusted.

If the motor oscillates while adjusting the servo, take actions by referring to "Main Causes of Motor Oscillation and Actions to be Taken" on the next page.





If the setting of the control system is inappropriate, the motor may begin to oscillate or even become unstable in some cases. Take enough precautions with respect to the motor's operation range and its safety when you tune the servo.

	Type of vibration	Phenomenon at oscillation	Cause of oscillation and action to be taken
Low-frequency oscillation	Hunting	<ul> <li>Vibration frequency: up to several Hz</li> <li>Operation angle: several degrees to several tens of degrees (run out of control in</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Cause of Oscillation</li> <li>Oscillation occurs when the ratio between the position control frequency bandwidth and the velocity control frequency bandwidth is inappropriate. The motor may oscillate if the velocity control bandwidth is less than 3 times the position control bandwidth.</li> <li>Oscillation may also occur if the inertia moment value estimated by auto-tuning is not appropriate or if there are large load fluctuations (1.5 times or more).</li> <li>Action to be Taken</li> <li>Repeat auto-tuning several times and check the inertia value afterward. Check that the accuracy of the inertia value estimated by auto-tuning is 20% or less in repeated auto-tuning operations.</li> <li>Lower the setup value of #0 [servo stiffness setup].</li> </ul>
	Windup	some cases)	<ul> <li>Cause of Oscillation</li> <li>The motor may oscillate if the value of the position integral limiter is too large; the position deviation becomes too large and the control system becomes unstable.</li> <li>Action to be Taken</li> <li>Adjust the "integral limiter value."</li> </ul>
High-frequency oscillation	Phase shift oscillation	<ul> <li>Vibration frequency: several tens of Hz to 200Hz</li> <li>Operation angle: up to several degrees</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Cause of Oscillation</li> <li>If the frequency at which the phase of the velocity output signal lags 180° behind the phase of the velocity input signal (180° phase shift) is denoted fr, the motor oscillates with a frequency of fr when fr &lt; fv.</li> <li>Oscillation may occur if various filters use the same frequency or the velocity control bandwidth and the filter frequency bandwidth are the same.</li> <li>Action to be Taken</li> <li>Lower the setup value of #1 [servo stiffness setup].</li> </ul>
	Resonance	<ul> <li>Vibration frequency: several tens of Hz to 2kHz</li> <li>Operation angle: up to a few degrees</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Cause of Oscillation</li> <li>The motor may oscillate if disturbance from the mechanical resonance of the load enters into the velocity control loop. In many cases, there are several resonance frequencies.</li> <li>Action to be Taken</li> <li>Set the mechanical rigidity of the device higher (see Section 7.2.1, "Prevention of Mechanical Resonance").</li> <li>Dampen the gain at the resonance point by filtering (see Section 7.2.2, "Filters").</li> </ul>

#### Main Causes of Motor Oscillation and Actions to be Taken

## 7.2 Resonance Prevention

#### 7.2.1 Prevention of Mechanical Resonance

The LINEARSERV drives the load directly without using reduction gears. Mechanical resonance characteristics of the load and the mounting surface may cause disturbances to the velocity control loop, causing the velocity control system to resonate.

In general, resonance phenomena can be prevented by the following three countermeasures.

- (1) Increase the rigidity of the mechanical system and the resonance frequency and decrease the peak gain value at the resonance points.
- (2) Lower the servo rigidity (position control bandwidth and velocity control bandwidth).
- (3) Insert a filter (first-order lag compensator, notch filter, velocity feedback filter) and lower the peak gain value of the resonance.

Each countermeasure has the following effects.

- (1) If the rigidity of the mechanical system is increased, the servo rigidity becomes higher and the control system stabilizes.
- (2) If the servo rigidity is lowered, the resonance is improved, but the response becomes slower. Settling takes longer in the case of the position control mode.
- (3) If a filter is inserted, the servo rigidity can be set high with countermeasure (2) and the response is likely to be improved. However, the usage of the filter causes an extra phase shift, and the control system may become unstable. Use this countermeasure with care.

Increase the mechanical rigidity as much as possible first, and then perform the countermeasures involving the servo rigidity and filter.

Example of structure with low mechanical rigidity



### 7.2.2 Filters

(1) Procedure for Tuning Filters

Set filters using the flowchart below as reference.





If the setting of the control system is inappropriate, the motor may begin to oscillate or even become unstable in some cases. Take enough precautions with respect to the motor's operation range and its safety when you adjust the servo.
# (2) Types and Characteristics of Filters

The three types of filters listed in the table below are provided for resonance countermeasures. Use them for their respective best purposes according to the characteristics of the resonance.

	Application	Precaution
Phase lag compensation filter	This is a first-order delay filter. Since it can adjust the bandwidth frequency and amount of damping, it can suppress the amount of phase shift better than the velocity feedback filter.	Oscillation caused by phase shift tends to occur if the velocity control bandwidth and the frequency setting of the first-order compensator filter are close to one another.
Notch filter	This filter can significantly dampen the gain at any frequency. Use this filter when there is resonance with a high peak gain in a narrow frequency band. * The notch filters are provided for two channels.	Resonance remains in case the resonance gain is high in a wide frequency band.
Velocity feedback filter	This is a first-order delay filter that allows lowering the gain at high frequencies dramatically. Use this filter when there are several resonance points among the high frequencies.	Since the phase shifts up to 90 degrees when this filter is used, phase shift oscillation tends to occur.

# Characteristics of Various Filters

## ■ Notch Filters 1 and 2

Notch filters decrease the gain value to almost zero at a certain frequency. Moreover, by changing the Q value, it is possible to make the filter characteristics sharp or gradual. The range of frequencies that can be set is from 50 to 1500Hz and the Q value can be set in the range from 0.1 to 5.0 (the default value is 1.5).

The notch filters are provided for two channels.

The figures below show the frequency characteristics of the notch filters.



#### Phase Lag Compensation Filter

The phase lag compensation filter is a first-order delay filter. Set the -3 dB bandwidth frequency in #24 and set the frequency at which the maximum damping gain becomes +3 dB in #25.

Compared to the velocity feedback filter, the frequency of the maximum damping gain can be set freely for this filter. It can thus minimize the amount of phase lag.

Moreover, this filter is effective when the resonance frequency is high in a wide range. However, compared to the notch filters, the damping amount is small; it is not suitable when the gain of the resonance peak is high.

The figures below show the frequency characteristics of the phase lag compensation filter.





## ■ Velocity Feedback Filter

The velocity feedback filter is a first-order delay filter. The gain of the filter becomes -3 dB at the specified bandwidth frequency. The bandwidth frequency can be set in the range from 50 to 1000Hz. Care must be taken because the phase is shifted up to 90 degrees.



#### (3) How to Set #parameters

- STEP 1 Select the [#parameter] from the Main Menu window of the utility software.
- STEP 2 Select [Servo Tuning].
- STEP 3 Select [Filter] to display the following window.
- STEP 4 Click the filter you want to enable.
- STEP 5 Adjust the filter bandwidth frequency and Q value by dragging the slider bars with the mouse cursor.
- STEP 6 Select [Display] to check the filter characteristics.
- STEP 7 Click the [Regist] button to register the filter settings.

🦉 Filter setup				
Notch filter 1 setup #020 Frequency notch filter #1 #021 '0' value of notch filter #1	[7] Clia reg 500	ck the [Regist] button to jister the #parameters.	<u>Save</u> Display	Exit Dispaly
4 Set to a filter Valid/Invalid. valid/Invalid. valid/Invalid. valid/Invalid.	1042 100-	5 Drag the slider bars wi mouse cursor to chang bandwidth frequency s	th the ge the etting and Q	requency characteristic: or the combination of th notch filters, phase lag compensation filter and relocity feedback filter.
First lag compensation filter setup #024 First lag compensation free #025 First lag compensation free	201 799		Display 6 It is possible to che characteristics of t	eck the frequency
Velocity reedback filter          #027       Velocity feedback filter ba         Velocity command filter         #026       Velocity command filter ba	1000		First lac compensation filter setup	
Actual position value filter setup	200		50         +           90         +           deg         +           130         +           -         +	



If the setting of the control system is inappropriate, the motor may begin to oscillate or even become unstable in some cases. Take enough precautions with respect to the motor's operation range and its safety when you adjust the servo.

#### 7.2.3 If the Motor Oscillates during Auto-tuning

Perform auto-tuning again according to the procedure shown in the following flowchart if the motor oscillates while performing auto-tuning.

See Section 6.4.3, "Auto-tuning Operation" for how to perform this operation and how to set #parameters.



If auto-tuning cannot be completed normally even if you try the adjustment above, it may be suspected that the mechanical rigidity of the system is very low. Try to modify the system to increase the mechanical rigidity.

# 8. Utility Software

This chapter describes the software used to operate the DrvGIII series (hereafter called the utility software) on a PC.

# 8.1 Introduction

#### 8.1.1 Operating Conditions

Hardware	
Processor:	Celeron 300MHz (equivalent) or higher, or Pentium III 500MHz or
	higher is recommended.
Memory:	64MB minimum
Hard disk capacity:	10MB minimum
Serial port:	1 port exclusive

Operating systems

Windows 98 Second Edition, Windows Me, Windows NT Workstation 4.0, Windows 2000 Professional and Windows XP have been verified as to their compatibility. Windows 2000 Professional or higher is recommended.

- Display
   Resolution 800 x 600 or higher, 256 color display minimum
- Communication cable A dedicated cable is required for connection. Either prepare a cable according to the connection diagram shown in the next section, or purchase a manufactured cable.
- Serial port setting

Normally no setting is required as the serial port is controlled on the application side. However, if a special converter or other device is used, set the serial port as follows if necessary.

Communication speed:	38,400 bits/sec
Data bits:	8
Parity:	None
Stop bit:	1
Flow control:	None

 Operation verified RS485 card Manufactured by Interface Co., Ltd. PCI card: PCI-4142PE

#### 8.1.2 Communication Cable

Prepare a communication cable according to the connection method used. RS-232C cables and RS-485 cables, which are mainly used for multi-channel communications, can be used as communication cables, depending on the communication method used.

#### • Cable Wiring when RS-232C Cables are Used

Pin No.	Signal name	Pin No.	Signal name
02	RxD	03	TxD
03	TxD	02	RxD
05	SG	10	SG/LG
PC side		08	CN1SW
D-SUB	9-pin recepta	15	SG/LG
		Drive sid	le CN1 15-pin plug



Do not connect anything to unspecified pins. An erroneous connection may damage the drive and the PC.



An erroneous connection may damage the drive and the PC.

# 8.1.3 Installing and Uninstalling

- Installing
  - Start setupj.exe, and follow the instructions given by the installer.
- Uninstalling Be sure to execute from [Control Panel] - [Add or Remove Programs].

#### Description of Main File Extensions Defined by the Utility Software.

- \*.prm For saving #parameter settings
- \*.ioc For saving I/O settings
- \*.tbl For saving operation tables
- \*.wha For backing up all user data in the drive in batch mode
- \*.cnd For oscilloscope display setting data and waveform data
- \*.csv For internal settings of the utility software
- \*.pdf For Help

# 8.2 Overview

#### 8.2.1 Function Groups

ided into the following function groups:
A function group that sets up the connection method between the drive and the utility software prior to connecting as well as the operating mode of the drive
A function group that instructs operations to the motor connected
A function group that acquires and displays information from the drive
A function group that reads, edits and writes the setup data in various drives
A function group pertaining to maintenance such as backing up the information in the drive onto the PC side or writing the backup information into the drive

#### Exclusive Control of Each Dialog Box

Exclusive control is used to display dialog boxes in each function group. Dialog boxes of different groups can be operated simultaneously; however, dialog boxes within the same group cannot be operated simultaneously. Also, the Maintenance function group cannot be operated with other groups simultaneously.



#### 8.2.2 Function List

#### Main Settings

Language Selection

It is possible to switch between Japanese and English. The language switching takes place after [Disconnect] is selected once.

#### Online/Offline Selection

Select [Online] to actually connect to the drive, and select [Offline] to browse or edit the drive data without connecting to the drive. When offline, operations such as creating table data, browsing waveform data using the oscilloscope function, and browsing backup data can be performed.

• Connection Port Selection Select the COM port number of the PC used.

Single/Multichannel Selection

If two or more drives are connected via RS485, select the drive station number to be connected after selecting multichannel connection. Only one drive can be connected at a time during multichannel communication using the utility software.

• Operating Mode Setting (motorless operation/powerless operation setting) This setting is used when the drive's built-in emulation function is used to check the motor operation while the motor is not actually connected.

Host Communication Cycle Setting

This sets a basic cycle when connecting the drive and a PC in series. Communication may be stabilized by setting this to a larger value if the communication load on the PC side is heavy. Normally set this to 10ms.

#### Operation Group

#### Drive

The operation group function issues operating commands to the drive.

• Terminal

The operation group function references and changes command inputs and parameters in text format.

#### Display Group

Oscilloscope

This group function displays the drive status as if operating an actual oscilloscope.

• #parameter monitor

This group function displays the specified #parameter values continuously.

I/O monitor

This group function displays the hard I/O status continuously.

Axis Signal monitor

This group function displays the information pertaining to axis operation continuously.

Error monitor

This group function acquires the current error information of the drive and past error record continuously.

#### ■ Data Management Group

#### • #Parameter

This group function sets up the required main parameters for the drive. The parameters are classified by purpose.

#### • Table data

This group function creates and changes operation table data.

#### • I/O

This group function assigns hard I/O, performs logical settings, and the initial value settings of logic I/O.

#### Maintenance Group

#### Parameter viewer

This group function backs up the #parameters that are currently being set in the drive, and performs restore operation using the files saved.

#### Table viewer

This group function backs up the table data that is currently being set in the drive, and performs restore operation using the file saved.

#### • I/O viewer

This group function backs up the I/O that is currently being set in the drive, and performs restore operation using the file saved.

#### Backup

This group function backs up all user data (data whose settings can be changed by users) that is currently being set in the drive, and performs batch restore operation using the file saved.

#### • Version information

The connected drive information, contact information and other information are displayed.

#### Help Display

This displays Help in Adobe Acrobat PDF. It is possible to perform keyword search, etc.

# 8.3 Required Settings Prior to Connecting

Perform the basic settings of the utility software according to the actual operating environment before connecting to the drive. The previous settings are used when the utility software is started again from the second time on, so there is no need for setting up the utility software again.

#### 8.3.1 Connecting and Reconnecting

The status where the utility software and corresponding drive are connected via host communication is called [Connected state]. The communication status between the utility software and the drive is always monitored in order to improve reliability. Therefore, to use this utility software, start with [Connect] and end with [Disconnect] after completing an operation. [Disconnect] is automatically executed when the utility software is closed, so it is not necessary to select it.

If the power is cycled after the power to the drive side is disconnected when using the utility software, or if the communication cable is disconnected, [Connect] is disconnected. In this case, it is necessary to execute [Connect] again. However, the connection may be recovered simply by pressing the [Initialize Communication] button. In such a case, please note that the utility software runs as if the drive prior to the disconnection is being connected, because the drive information is not acquired again.

# 8.3.2 Communication Settings

# ■ Connection Port Selection

By choosing [Communication Port] - [Online], select the number of the serial port to be actually connected to the drive among the serial ports installed to the PC. At this time, if the specified port is found on the PC and the correct drive is connected to that port, a motor model code is displayed, notifying the connection valid status.

#### ■ Connection Format Selection

• Single Channel Connection

This is a basic connection method. A dedicated cable is used to perform communication by connecting one serial port to one drive. Select [Single] from [Connection Method] in option settings, and execute [Connect].

#### Multichannel Connection

The multichannel connection function is used to connect one serial port to multiple drives connected in a multidrop RS485 communication.

Select [Multi] from [Connection Method] in option settings, and execute [Connect]. The utility software acquires the information of all drives currently being connected. The result is displayed in a pull-down box, so execute [Connect] after selecting a desired drive ID. Be aware that the utility software and the drive are always performing one to one communication even when two or more drives are connected. If it is necessary to communicate with a drive of other station, execute [Disconnect] once, and then change the drive ID and reconnect.

#### Offline Connection

Parts of the utility software function can be used without connecting a port to the drive by selecting [Offline] in communication port settings.

Part of the maintenance function and oscilloscope function can be used offline. Files pertaining to existing drives can be browsed.

#### Communication Cycle Setting

The sets up the minimum communication gap when communicating continuously between the drive and the PC. This setting is reflected by specifying [Communication cycle setting] in option settings. The initial value is set to 10msec, and normally it is not necessary to change the value. If the utility software is used on a PC with insufficient CPU memory, communication may be stabilized by setting a greater value here. However, be aware that if a value other than 10msec is specified, the oscilloscope function cannot be used.

#### 8.3.3 Other Settings

#### Motor Type Selection

Select [DYNASERV] if the type of the motor to be connected is a rotary motor, and [LINEARSERV] if it is a linear motor.

#### Language Selection

It is possible to select Japanese display or English display using [Option...] on the [File] menu. The language set here is used at the next startup. The language switching is possible only if it is done before executing [Connect] with the drive. Execute [Disconnect] first before switching the display language.

#### Operation Mode Setting

It is possible to set motorless operation or main powerless operation that uses the emulation function in the drive. It is possible to check parameters, table operation and other operations using only the drive without actually connecting the motor together with the oscilloscope function provided.

The unit of virtual load to be set is 1/1000kgm<sup>2</sup> for a rotary motor, and 1/1000kg for a linear motor.

If the drive has already reconnected the utility software in the motorless operating state, it starts as the motorless operating state. Once a motorless operation is set, the emulation state is maintained until the power to the drive's main unit is cycled.



If main powerless operation is executed, the main power supply error detection function will not work. Be sure to check that the main power supply voltage exceeding the rating is not input before operating.



# 8.4 Details of the Operation Group Function

This section mainly describes the Operation group that has the function to issue operation commands to the drive.

#### 8.4.1 Operation

The Operation group has the functions for instructing operations to the motor from the utility software. Select a tab suited for the target operation, and issue a command. If you wan to change the parameter group pertaining to the target operation, start the Parameters dialog box of the Data Management group at the same time and change parameters, or if you want to monitor the status of the monitor, start the dialog box of the Display group at the same time and monitor the status.

If the controller side has the main operation privilege of the connected drive when this dialog box is opened, there is an inquiry as to whether or not the operation privilege will be granted to the serial interface side. Check security and switch accordingly.

	<ul> <li>Operation selection tabs</li> </ul>
	- Command instruction buttons
Oper ation     Table operation   JOG       Auto-tuning operation   Test operation   Homing operation       Drive(D)     Servo-opr     Servo-opr     Servo-off     Error reset(B)     Table No. No.63 Homing operation     Home sensor position adjustment     Location from edge pulse     Target value pulse	<ul> <li>Homing result display lamp Green: Normal range Yellow: Homing alarm range Red: Homing error</li> <li>Error status display lamp Green: Normal Red: Error</li> <li>Monitor area (not displayed on all tabs)</li> </ul>



"Having the main operation privilege" signifies that a specific interface has the privilege to issue operation commands.

#### 8.4.2 Terminal

The utility software has been designed to enable a series of drive control without a need for the operator to directly enter cumbersome commands from the terminal. However, if this utility software is used by persons familiar with the drive, or if special operations are required, it may be more beneficial to use [Terminal]. Most of the commands that are used by other dialog functions are embedded in [Terminal] as [Character string commands] that can easily be understood by users. Therefore, parts of other dialog functions can be realized by using [Terminal] even with manual entry.

# 

If the terminal function is used together with other dialog functions, some commands may conflict. Especially if you are issuing operation commands from the terminal, please be aware that the motor may perform unexpected operations.



(1) Character String Command Method

Enter a command in the format described later into the command entry edit box from the keyboard. The command is issued to the drive being connected when the [Enter] key is pressed. Replies from the drive are displayed in the transmission/reception record edit box. Replies consist of immediate replies, replies at the completion of processing, and replies after the issuance of the stop command.

(2) Command Character String/Reply Character String Format

#### • @Command Format

The following commands are used to operate the drive. The number of arguments is predetermined for each command number. A column (:) is used to delimit arguments.

Command name	No.	Argument	Format (example)
Abort	1	0	@1
Stop	2	0	@2
Start	3	1	@3:10 (10: Table No.)
Error reset	4	0	@4
Switch main operation privilege	5	1	@5:0
Servo ON/OFF	8	1	@8:0 (0: Servo-off/1: Servo-on.)
Set origin offset position	10	1	@10:90000 (90000: Offset pos. value)
Jog move command	11	1	@11:1 (1: + direction/0: Stop/-1: - direction)
Set coordinate system	13	1	@13:10000
Self-adjust differential limiter	14	0	@14
Write updated parameters	16	0	@16
Error reset with record clear	19	0	@19
Reset all	90	1	@90:password * Password: [2003]
Reset drive software	96	0	@96

• Format of #parameter and ##parameter Operation Commands

• Parameter reference (examples)

References the content of parameter No.1
References the content of parameter No. 1 that is already written

• Parameter substitution (examples)

#100=1:	Substitutes value 1 for parameter No. 100
#100=habcd:	Substitutes 0xABCD in hexadecimal notation
##100=-1:	Substitutes -1 for the parameters already written (in EEPROM)
#100=#101:	Substitutes the content of parameter No. 101 for parameter No.
	100

• Parameter calculation substitution

#100=1+1:	Substitutes the calculation result of two numeric values for
#100=#101+1:	Substitutes the calculation results of a referenced value (#101)
	and numeric value for parameter No. 100
##100=#101+#102:	Substitutes the calculation results of two referenced values for parameter No. 100 already written

[Operators that can be used]

: Argument 3

. . .

Reply Character String Format

The reply character string consists of the following:

Header

Reply character string



The reply character string is classified into the following:

	Header structure	□ section	■ section	Description
General	R□■	No. of arguments	Argument representation method See Note	Normal reply character string for a transmission character string The number of arguments changes according to the reply content.
Error	ERR □□. ■	Error/alarm	Error/alarm code (sub)	Reply character string when an error/warning occurs with respect to a transmission
Alarm	ALM □□. ■	code (main)		character string Arguments do not always exist.

Note:

Argument representation method in **I** section for general replies

O:

No argument Decimal notation character string D:

Binary notation (8 digits, 16 digits, 32 digits) B:

H: Hexadecimal notation (2 digits, 4 digits, 8 digits)

Character string

S: Z: Other than the above (character string, etc.)

Examples of reply character strings are as follows:

R00 R1D ServoRigid:3 R1H StatusReg1:039B00C1 ERR25.3 RegenError ALM66.0 IlgDevice

Addition (+), subtraction (-), multiplication (\*), division (/), reminder at division (%), bit AND (&), bit OR (|)

# Useful Operations

• Reusing Transmission Record

The record of the commands previously sent is displayed again in the command entry area by operating the Up/Down keys on the keyboard. The same command can be instructed repeatedly by pressing the [Enter] key.

Parameter list/Monitor list display

The parameter list and monitor list dialog boxes can be displayed during terminal operation. More detailed information is displayed by selecting each parameter using the mouse.

<b>≇</b> Para	meter list				
0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	LoadJ or M ServoRigid VelFreq1 VelFreq2 VelIntTim1 VelIntLim2 VelIntLim1 VeIIntLim2 PosFreq1 PosFreq2	Load inertia/Load Servo stiffness s Velocity control Untegral time for Integral time for Velocity integral Velocity integral Position control Position control	etup bandwic bandwic veloci limiti limiti bandwic bandwic		
Min Unit	1/1000kgm^2 or 1/1000kg	0 Max	200000		
	un is choured, (ne niedsuled	Talue is set autoilaitediy.	300         Dr           301         Mc           302         Mc           303         Ve           304         Vm           305         Vm           306         Ze           307         Vr           310         PE           311         PE           Unit         N/4	iverCode torCode torRes lSense ax(p/S) ax roPitch ate itIn3-0 itIn7-4	Driver version Motor specifications Motor resolution Velocity unit conversion Maximum motor velocity User defined maximum vel Z-pulse interval Rated velocity Physical (Onboard) input Physical (Onboard) input
			Indicates the Bit 11-8 Fi Bit 7-4 Fir Bit 3-0 Fir	driver version. rmware version code In rmware version code Ist mware version code 2n	teger part t digit below decimal point d digit below decimal point
					Exit

#### • Command list display

The command list dialog box can be displayed during terminal operation.

Command li	ist		
01	Abort		
02	Stop		
03	Start		
04	Error Reset		
0.5	Operation Mode Switch		
08	Servo ON/OFF		
010	Homing Offset Setup		
011	Jog Operation Command		
013	Coordinate System Setup		
014	Integral Limit Recalculation		
016	Parameter Registration		
019	Error Reset with History Clear		
096	Logic (Virtual) Reset		
Servo ON or OFF is controlled. @8:1 for servo ON.			
		Exit	

# 8.5 Details of the Display Group Function

This section describes the Display group that has the function for mainly displaying the drive information.

# 8.5.1 Oscilloscope

The oscilloscope function implemented by the utility software acquires the #parameter/#monitor information, which is updated inside the drive in a sequential manner, in time series.

Also, its operation system has been designed according to an actual oscilloscope. The oscilloscope window consists of a main dialog box, a setup dialog box, and a waveform display dialog box.



Compared to other functions, the oscilloscope function requires more CPU power of a PC. If this function is used, please use a PC that at least satisfies [Recommended conditions]. Also, see items in "Troubleshooting."

# Specification

Item	Specification			
No. of input channels	4 (CH1 ~ CH4)			
Highest sample rate	10kS/s			
Trigger source	Analog trigger: CH1, CH2, CH3, CH4 Digital trigger: Any of bit 0 to bit 7 of monitor data			
Trigger function	Edge trigger: Trigger at the edge of a single trigger source			
Trigger mode	Auto: Loads a buffered waveform sequentially at less than 100msec/div Normal: Loads a waveform only when triggered Single: Loads only once when triggered			
Trigger slope	Rising, falling			
Trigger position	10-point position of 0div to 9div within a waveform display frame			
DC offset setup range	Up to 10 times the $\pm \text{UNIT/div}$ setting (e.g., range of $\pm 10000$ with a setting of 1000 UNIT/div)			
Time setup range	1ms/div to 5s/div			
Graph refresh cycle	100ms to 1s			
No. of display waveforms	Analog display: 4CH Digital display: 8 x 4CH			
No. of waveform configuration data	100			
Waveform calculation	Calculation of +, -, *, and / among channels, and waveform display			
Cursor measurement	Measures the values and time of the vertical cursor and horizontal cursor, the difference between the cursors, and the time difference			
Auto waveform measurement	Measures the time, maximum value, minimum value, average value and effective value between the cursors of any one waveform			
Calibration	Automatic sets up the vertical axis, time axis, etc.			
Screen hardcopy	Prints the Waveform Display dialog box window to the printer connected			
File function	Saves and browses the waveform data measured. Saves and reloads the measurement conditions.			
Easy setup	Simply sets typical representative measurement conditions			

# (1) Names and Usage of Component Parts

# Operation Keys

<ul> <li>Main Dialog Box</li> </ul>			
	<ul> <li>Displays the cursor measurement dialog box.</li> </ul>		
	Displays the auto waveform measurement dialog box.		
	Executes calibration.		
Scholzen -			
<u></u>	JBURATION		
	E≚IT		
	Exit the oscilloscope.		
	Easy Setup		
<ul> <li>Setup Dialog Box</li> </ul>			
	<ul> <li>Display/hide button for each channel</li> <li>* Channels without waveform settings are not displayed.</li> </ul>		
	· Vertical axis grand position setup combo box		
	Waveform setup dialog display button		
Oscilloscope	Displays a dialog box for specifying the parameter/monitor number to be displayed for each channel.		
IVERTICAL			
0N/OFF			
CH1 CH2 CH3 CH4 MATH			
2 • 4 • 6 • 8 • 5 •			
SOURCE. UNIT/DIV			
CHANNEL SETUP			
	<ul> <li>Time axis setup combo box</li> </ul>		
	Graph display refresh cycle setup combo box		
GRAPH REFRESH 100ms			
TRIGGER	Trigger mode selection		
	Trigger slope selection		
	Television and the first second second		
	Trigger Source selection combo box		
START	- Trigger level setup cult combo box		
	Higger position selection compo box		
	Start/stop button		
	Trigger lamp		

# Screen Display

#### • Waveform Display Dialog Box



This displays at which parameter/monitor number each channel is set.

#### (2) Basic Usage

The basic usage is the same as for a general oscilloscope. The following describes the actual operating procedure using a basic usage as an example.

#### ■ Loading a Waveform with a Single Trigger

The following describes the procedure for loading a waveform with the most basic single trigger.



#### Displaying a Waveform in Digital Format

All #parameters/#monitor numbers are managed in units of 32 bits inside the drive. Generally, one #parameter/#monitor number has one definition. However, some #parameters/#monitor numbers are broken into 32 bits, each of which is then assigned with a unique definition (e.g., #320 (Status register 1)).

[Digital waveform display function] can be used to display #parameters/#monitor numbers using an oscilloscope. The following describes the digital display method and the trigger setup method using digital values.

CHANNEL SETUP		
CH SOURCE STYLE DIGITAL ANALOG ASSIGN UNIT/DIV OFF	FFSET	
CHI #340 Commanded velo	0	
CH2 #320 Status register #1 C ANALOG ASSIGN 200	DIGITAL CH #330 Commanded torque/force value	
CH3 #370 Commanded posi C ANALOG ASSIGN 10000	2 V 0 10 V	
H371 Actual position ve C DIGITAL ASSIGN 10000		3)
CH MATH SETTING UNIT/DIV OFF PARAM1 OPERATOR PARAM2		
MATH + + 10000 +		
OK Cance		
	OK Cancel	

Oscilloscope
VERTICAL
ON/OFF
CH1 CH2 CH3 CH4 MATH
POSITION
5 - 8 - 6 - 8 - 5 -
SOURCE, UNIT/DIV
CHANNEL SETUP
GRAPH REFRESH 100ms
TRIGGER
MODE EDGE
● SINGLE F ● RISE
(4) AUTO
SOURCE CH2
POSITION 2
(5)
START

- Select [DIGITAL] in the channel you want to display digitally, and set up display bits.
- (2) Add a check mark at the left of the numbers of bits you want to display.
- (3) Select bit No.'s you want to assign to. In this example, bits 10, 12 and 16 of status register 1 are assigned to No. 0 (top waveform in display), No. 1 and No. 2 waveforms, respectively. The bits that are unchecked are not displayed.
- (04) If a digitally set channel is set as a trigger source, a combo box for setting which the bit to be used as the source is displayed.
   Select a trigger source bit.
- (5) Start.



- (6) A trigger is applied at the rise of the bit set in No. 0. In this example, a trigger is applied at the rise of the axis-in-operation signal, #320 bit 10.
- (7) The status of each bit is expressed by 1: H and 0: L while in digital display.



A maximum of eight bits can be displayed per channel. To monitor more than eight bits at the same time, a maximum of 32 bits can be displayed by assigning multi-channels to digital display.

## ■ Understanding an Overview of Motor Operation in AUTO Trigger Mode

It is possible to understand a rough behavior of the motor by setting a long range time axis and monitoring waveforms by AUTO trigger while the motor is operating.



- (1) Position command differential value (velocity profile) to be generated by the controller
- (2) Actual velocity information. Because there are four peaks within the range indicated by a bracket, it shows that the motor moved triangularly four times.
- (3) [Axis operation active], [Drive operation active] and [In position status] are assigned from the top in digital waveform display.
- (4) It can be observed that the rise of the axis operation signal and the rise of #359 have the same timing.
- (5) It can be observed that the positioning status signal rises at almost the same time as the move completion.



If the time axis is set to display a long range (200 msec/div) as shown in the screen above, due to sampling issues the display may show waveforms that differ from the actual operation waveforms and timing. Always take aliasing problems into account before using the equipment.

#### Using the Cursor Function

The following describes a method to measure a loaded waveform using the cursor function. Note that the cursor function can be used only while in the [STOP] state. Measure a waveform after it has been loaded.



Using the Time Axis Cursor



#### Using the Vertical Axis Cursor

#### ■ Making the Display Easier to See by Applying an Offset to Waveforms

Waveform data can be observed in a fine range by setting an appropriate offset value in the waveform display in advance.

In this example, the command unit current position is monitored when it is at a position away from the origin. By setting a value from which the away distance (in this example, 1000000) is subtracted as an offset, the actual moving segment can be displayed in enlarged view.





- (1) Set an offset.
- (2) [OFF] is displayed as the reference icon, indicating that an offset has been set.
- (3) The offset value is displayed.
- (4) The value to be read by the cursor function is a raw data value (value not added with an offset).

#### Saving Measured Waveform Data

#### Browsing the Waveform Data Measured in the Field Offline

Saving measured waveform data, measurement conditions and so forth as PC files is useful when creating documents or performing troubleshooting. Waveform data can be saved in BMP format or printed directly. Saved data can be browsed offline (not connected to the drive).



- (1) To save waveform data, check [Save]. However, this can be skipped to save only measurement conditions.
- (2) A waveform data file has an extension of \*.cnd, and is saved in text format.

## ■ Loading Typical Parameters/Monitor Waveforms Using the Easy Setup

The utility software provides typical measurement conditions as [Easy Setup] in advance when observing the operation of a direct drive motor.

🦉 Oscilloscope			
CURSOR	CURSOR MEASURE		
EILE & PRINT	EXIT		
EASY SETUP			
#04:Homing			-
#00:Positioning #01:Test #02:Hard IO #03:Homing			
#U4:Homing	SOURCE		Offeet
CH1 #330 Command	led torque/force value	1000	011360
CH2 #342 Actual ve	locity value	2000	0
CH3 #320 Status reg	jister #1	DIGITAL	
CH4 #321 Status reg	DIGITAL		
MATH	] ]		
TRIGGER SOURCE CH3 RISE LEVEL POSITION	TIME	50msec	:/DIV
	ОК		ancel

#### ■ Obtaining a Rough Waveform Range Using the Calibration Function

When observing an initial operation pattern or a parameter/monitor number, waveforms may not fit within the Oscilloscope window. In such a case, it is possible to easily observe waveforms by getting a rough display range using [Calibration], and then perform a fine adjustment.



- (1) After selecting the parameter/monitor number you want to measure, operate the motor once. Press [START] on the oscilloscope to display waveform data in the window. After stopping the oscilloscope, execute a calibration. The vertical axis of each waveform is displayed in the center of the window after adjusting automatically.
- (2) After performing a fine adjustment manually, press [START] on the oscilloscope again.

#### 8.5.2 Displaying #parameter/ #monitor

A maximum of four #parameters/#monitor numbers can be updated and displayed continuously. Use this feature if you want to periodically monitor the #monitor values that are likely to change according to the operation of the motor.

However, if other dialog function is used, update may be stopped once. In such a case, resume the operation by pressing the [START] button.

				<ul> <li>Up to four values can be selected.</li> </ul>
				- Information is updated while the lamp is lit.
🦉 #Parameter monitor				
#340 Commanded velocity value	•	0	۲	
#342 Actual velocity value	•	0	Exit	
#370 Commanded position value (pulse)		4096	START	
#371 Actual position value (pulse)		4096	#Parameter list	
			# <u>M</u> onitor list	

#### 8.5.3 I/O monitor

The hard I/O status of the connected drive is updated and displayed periodically. Assigned logic I/O names and the logic setup status of hard I/O are also displayed at the same time. However, if other dialog function is used, update may be stopped once. In such a case, resume the operation by pressing the [START] button.



The I/O bits are managed using 8 points as one block in the drive. According to the example above, the input side has hard I/O of 0 blocks 8 bits and 1 block 4 bits, and the output side has hard I/O of 0 blocks 6 bits.

The number of points that can be monitored at a time is a 2-block unit for both input and output. For a drive that has more hard I/O, select the block you want to monitor from [Block selection combo box].

The I/O monitor is used to check whether or not a command signal has actually been entered into the drive when the motor does not operate as expected.

#### 8.5.4 Axis Signal Monitor

The content of the monitor (status registers 1 to 3) that displays the main status of the motor axis is updated and displayed periodically. However, if other dialog function is used, update may be stopped once. In such a case, resume the operation by pressing the [START] button.





Information to be output to the status register includes each sensor signal to be input to the drive and the signal status of logic I/O. For more information about a description of each signal, see the chapter on "Operation."

#### 8.5.5 Error Monitor

The drive acquires the record of errors that are currently being generated (hereafter referred to as status) and errors that were generated in the past (hereafter referred to as record). The drive retains record information retains even if its power is off. The drive stores a maximum of 16 statuses and record information. If an error number being displayed is selected, a detailed description pertaining to that error is displayed.

However, if other dialog function is used, update may be stopped once. In such a case, resume the operation by pressing the [START] button.



If the drive is in the error state, two or more error numbers may be generated from one error factor. In the status display, errors are displayed in the order they are generated. Therefore, the error displayed at the beginning may represent the main cause. In the status display, if the number of errors that are generated at once exceeds the maximum number of errors that can be stored (16), excessive errors are not displayed.

In record display, the date and time when errors are generated are displayed starting from the oldest date and time. The record information exceeding the maximum number of errors that can be stored (16) is deleted starting from the oldest record.



A numerical value in one hexadecimal byte length is displayed next to an error code when in record display. This value is a free-run counter value inside the drive at the time of an error occurrence. Although this drive does not have the calendar function, displayed errors can be grouped by error occurrence time by referencing this value.

# 8.6 Details of the Data Management Group Function

This section mainly describes the Data Management group that has the function of setting and changing internal drive data.

#### 8.6.1 #parameters

A character string command from [Terminal] can also be used to set #parameters in the drive. However, in such a case, it is necessary to identify which #parameter of the function corresponds to which number.

The #parameter function provides #parameter Setting window that is classified by purpose and function. Therefore, #parameters for desired purposes can easily be set up.

#### Registering the Parameter Setting Window

Although each parameter of system setup registers 1 to 3 and error processing setup registers 1 and 2 is managed in 32-bit length, it has assigned a unique definition in units of bits internally. It is possible to perform similar settings from [Terminal]; however, settings can be made easily by using this setting window.



 This display changes for each selected register. Afte changing required items, execute [Save] or [Regist].



The utility software may issue a software reset to the drive in order to reflect changes when [Regist] is executed. As the servo is set to OFF during a reset operation, be sure to check safety before operating.
## Function Parameter Setting Window

The Function parameter setting window contains the main #parameters that need to be set up when performing various motor operations. If it is necessary to change #parameters other than those listed in this window, use the terminal function.

	Regist: Sets up the parameters in and EEPROM. The settings are retained even if the power is OFF.
epister parameter Function parameter Servo tuning Signal monitor G Data 851968	Egist
est Move sub-churing BS/INC Move JASIC setup 068 Feeding Velocity #4 069 Feeding Velocity #5 070 Feeding Velocity #5 071 Feeding Velocity #5 072 Acceleration time #0 073 Acceleration time #0 074 Acceleration time #2 075 Accleration time #2 075 Accleration time #2 075 Deceleration time #2 076 Deceleration time #2 077 Deceleration time #2 079 Deceleration time #1 079 Deceleration time #3 111 Maximum velocity limit 044 Velocity override percentage 1 045 Velocity override percentage 2	851968 851968 851968 851968 851968 851968 851968 851968 851968 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 10
Setup table data and system register depinding on the necessity.	

The setup items pertaining to motor operations are found in [Operation table] data and [System register] settings in addition to the items that can be changed in this window. Set up these items as necessary.



Machine setup parameters above #110 require a reset or power cycle before they take effect.

## Servo Tuning Window

The Servo tuning window contains a #parameter group mainly pertaining to servo characteristics. If it is necessary to change #parameters other than those listed in this window, use the terminal function.

Parameters pertaining to unselected control methods cannot be changed. Regist: Sets up the parameters in RAM and EEPRO The settings are retained even if the power is OFF. Pertaining the method data in the power is OFF. Pertaining the method data is the power is OFF. Pertaining the presence of the test is off the	Recald	culates integral limiter values.		
Product or set for trageter parameter   Fore parameter   Secondariang   Signal anorar Production and the medicalization of the set and the set of the s	Pa	rameters pertaining to unsele	Regist: Sets The settings	ods cannot be changed. up the parameters in RAM and EEPROM are retained even if the power is OFF.
<pre>rester presenter   fued may marker ! @monitoring isignal mendors Prove mbo</pre>	Parameter setting			
It with rest setue       It with rest setue       It with rest setue       It with rest setue         It with rest setue       It with rest setue       It with rest setue       It with rest setue         It with rest setue       It with rest setue       It with rest setue       It with rest setue         It with rest setue       It with rest setue       It with rest setue       It with rest setue         It with rest setue       It with rest setue       It with rest setue       It with rest setue         It with rest setue       It with rest setue       It with rest setue       It with rest setue         It with rest setue       It with rest setue       It with rest setue       It with rest setue         It with rest setue       It with rest setue       It with rest setue       It with rest setue         It with rest setue       It with rest setue       It with rest setue       It with rest setue         It with rest setue       It with rest setue       It with rest setue       It with rest setue         It with rest setue       It with rest setue       It with rest setue       It with rest setue         It with rest setue       It with rest setue       It with rest setue       It with rest setue         It with rest setue       It with rest setue       It with rest setue       It with rest setue	Register parameter   Function parameter   Se 	rvo tuning   Signal monitor   sulation	<u>R</u> egist	
Very       important         Important	#000 #001 rvo stiffness setup	0		#Parameter list       #Monitor list
Point Po	Veloc ontrol parameter #002 locity control bandwidth #1 #006 egrat lime for velocity control # #006 locity integral limiting value #1	20 1000 #003 Velocity control bandwidth 1000 #005 Integral time for velocity of 10000 #007 Velocity integral limiting va	Regist           1#2         20           antrol #,         1000           alue #2         0	
Fed Toward parameter HIT 4 Position feed forward parcentage HIT 5 Velocity feed forward parcentage HIT 5 Velocity feed forward parcentage HIT 5 Velocity feed forward parcentage HIT 6 Roceleration feed forward parcentage First lag compensation filter HI2 100 First lag compensation filter HI2 100 First lag compensation filter setup 0 In filter 1 setup 0 In filter 6 fi	Positi #008 Position control bandwidth #11 #010 Integral time for position control # #012 Position integral limiting value #1	Vertiker setup		Save Exit Display Dispaly
Image: state in the state	Feed forward parameter #014 Position feed forward percentage #015 Velocity feed forward percentage #016 Acceleration feed forward percen	#020 Frequency notch filter #1 #021 'Q' value of notch filter #1	1112	Display
<pre>pich filter 1 setup 20 +</pre>		#022 Frequency notch filter #2       #023 'Q' value notch filter #2	1500 100	
20       Image: Control of the set of	lotch filter 1 setup	First lag compensation filter setup	39	
90 + This is a slide bar that sets up various filter frequencies. The parameters are continuously updated while dragging. The frequencies are stored in EEPROM by pressing the [Regist] button.	20 + Ga dB 	n Exi		Display
	90 +			his is a slide bar that sets up various ter frequencies. The parameters are ontinuously updated while dragging. he frequencies are stored in EPROM by pressing the [Regist] utton.
		2 <u>· [+</u> ] TUK		

Visually displays the filter characteristics you set up. Filter characteristics can be displayed for individual filters or combined filters. Please note that these waveforms are the characteristics of only the filters you set up.

## Signal Monitor Terminal Setting Window

This drive is equipped with various monitor terminals on the front panel in order to observe the drive status using an actual oscilloscope. The Signal Monitor Terminal Setting window is used to set up #parameter/#monitor numbers to be output as well as the output gain.

Select the monitor termina according to the selected	I to be set up. The status of the right set terminal. Regist: So EEPROM power is (	tup area changes ets up the parameters in RAM and . The settings are retained even if the DFF.
Perameter setting     Register parameter   Function parameter   Servo tuning     Velocity monitor     Selected monitor   Velocity monitor     Gain 8     Analog monitor 1     #Monitor No.  #372 Position error     Gain 8     (*) Vel     (*) Ve	Signal monitor	Egit Upload #Parameter list #Monitor list

 Displays the voltage level output from an actual monitor terminal to the gain you set up. Adjust the gain setting according to the range in which the #parameters/#monitor numbers you want to monitor fluctuate

## 8.6.2 Table Data Function

The table data function is used to set and correct the operation table data of No.'s 0 to 63 stored in the drive. Each table of the internal table data consists of 8 bytes (16 bits + 16 bits + 32 bits). Table data can be created by a comprehensive wizard by using the table data function. Also, the move, copy and delete functions can easily be executed in units of tables by pressing the [Table copy] & [Table paste] button.





Three data indicated by "\*" is raw operation table data. They are called "operation register," "table data 0" and "table data 1" from the top. "Operation register" is common in each operation. The use of "table data 0 and 1" vary depending on the operation code selected. These can be set up from [Terminal], but generally they are set up in this Table Data window.

## 8.6.3 I/O

This section describes the settings of the following items pertaining to logical I/O inside the drive (hereafter called logic I/O) and physical I/O actually embedded in the drive (hereafter called hard I/O).

- Hard I/O assignment
- [1] [2] [3] Hard I/O logical setting Logic I/O initial value setting

## ■ Hard I/O Assignment and Hard I/O Logical Setting Window

Select a setting to hard I/O.	
Select	I/O to be set.
	Up to 16 bits can be displayed at a time. If there are more than 16 bits, switch using this combo box.
🦉 1/0 setting	
Type Physical I/O 💌 I/O IN 💌 Bloc	k Bbck0-1 Egit
Bit         Assignment logic VD parce           0         3:4 ERROR RESET           1         3:4 ERROR RESET           -1         3:4 ERROR RESET           -2         4:0 POS WIDTH0           -2         4:0 POS WIDTH1           -3         4:4 PLS URECT           -3         4:4 PLS DIRECT           -4         5:1 PRM_R0_REQ           -5         1:1 IN_CUDET           -6         4:0 POS_WIDTH1           -7         4:1 POS_WIDTH1           -7         4:1 POS_WIDTH0           -7         4:1 POS_WIDTH1           -7         4:2 POSINTEN           -7         2:4 POSINT_INH	Post logic     Post logic
	Indicates that hard I/O with a check mark has been
	set to positive logic (Active High).
Select the logic I/O nam	e to be assigned from the list for each hard I/O. However.

the logic I/O names that are already selected by other bits cannot be selected.

## ■ Logic I/O Initial Value Setting Window

The initial status of logic I/O at startup can be predetermined for each bit. For example, in the case of an application you want to turn the servo ON unconditionally at power on, you can do so after the power is turned ON by setting the applicable bit to ON when setting up logic I/O initial value, instead of assigning [Servo ON command] to hard I/O. This will save some hard I/O points.

Select logic I/O initi	al value setting.		
	—— Initial value setting	is set to valid	only for input bits.
	Up tha ea	o to 16 bits can an 16 bits, swit ch page.	be displayed at a time. If there are more ch using this combo box, and register for
₩ I/O setting			
Type Logic I/O initial value 💌 I/O IN	Block Block0-1 -	E <u>s</u> it	
Logic I/O initial value	**************************************	Begist	
00 START	e active .		
-1 STOP			
-2 ABORT	F		
-13	F		
-4 JOG UP			
-5 JOG DOWN			
-6 MANSWER			
L]7			
1 IN_CODE1			
-2 IN_CODE2			
-3 IN_CODE3			
-4 IN_CODE4	2 1		
	└── For	bits with a che	ck mark, initial values are set to ON.
A blank bit is a	reserved bit, and thus r	not setting is al	lowed



The utility software issues a software reset to the drive in order to reflect settings after executing [Regist]. The drive is set to the servo OFF state during a reset operation. Therefore, be sure to check safety before operating.

## 8.7 Details of the Maintenance Group Function

This section mainly describes the Maintenance group that has the function to browse, download and upload (\*) the internal data of the drive.

TIP

Download: Processing to send data from a PC to the drive (restore work) Upload: Processing to store the drive information to a PC (backup work)

## 8.7.1 #parameter Maintenance

The #parameter maintenance function is used to save and browse the #parameters set up by users and the user #parameters that are saved as files in the drive. Downloading/uploading of only #parameters can be performed with the drive connected.

🍇 #Parameter viewer					
DrvO2 serise				^	E <u>x</u> it
DrvG3					Driver
[ROM version] ID : R7040CA					Download
Ver : 1.01					
Romsum : di/a					File
[MotorType]					0.000
UR5CG3-015N-%%B-1S%-%	! ( `''				<u>Upen</u>
Derault					Save <u>a</u> s
Date : 2003.09.29					
Time : 10:55					
	)				
(Parameter Data)					
SystemRegl	#110=	F2000DA3	DATA_HEX8	System setup re	
Vmax	#111=	851968	DATA_DEC	Maximum velocit	
ScaleUnit	#112=	212992	DATA_DEC	Scaling data rs	
ScalePulse	#113=	425984	DATA_DEC	Scaling data (c	
******	#114=	30	DATA_DEC		
*****	#115=	0	DATA_DEC	*******	> (2)
******	#116=	179999	DATA_DEC	*******	(=)
*****	#117=	-180000	DATA_DEC	******	
*****	#120=	03C1900A	DATA_HEX8	******	
ExVinSense	#121=	10000	DATA DEC	External veloci	
ExTFiSense	#122=	10000	DATA_DEC	External torque	)
LoadJ or M	<b>#</b> 0=	0	DATA DEC	Load inertia/Lc	
ServoRigid	. # 1=	1	DATA DEC	Servo stiffness	
VelFregl	# 2=	20	DATA DEC	Velocity contro	> (3)
VelFreg?	# 3=	20	DATA DEC	Velocity contro	(-)
VelIntTiml	<b>#</b> 4=	1000	DATA DEC	Integral time f	J
		2000			
<				>	

A #parameter file is saved as a text file. Although it is not necessary to be aware of the file format, a brief description of the file format is given below:

- (1) It contains drive information, and is processed as comments.
- (2) It is a group of machine setup parameters that requires cycling of the power to reflect it.
- (3) It is followed by a group of regular parameters.



The utility software issues a software reset to the drive after downloading of a group of machine setup parameters listed in (2) above as a download sequence to the drive. The drive is set to the servo OFF state during a reset operation. Therefore, be sure to check safety before operating.

## 8.7.2 Table Data Maintenance

The table data maintenance function is used to save and browse the setup data that is saved as table data or files in the drive. Downloading/uploading of only table data can be performed with the drive connected.

🧏 Table viewer	
Drv02 serise DrvG3 [ROM version]   ID : R7040CA   Ver : 1.01   RomSum : d17a   [MotorType]   URSCG3-015N-**B-15*-*   } (1)	Exit Driver Download Upload File Download
Default     Date : 2003.09.29   Time : 10:56     (Operation Table Data) # Operation Table Number   Register Parameter0 Parameter1	Save <u>a</u> s
<pre>\$ 0   0000 0000 0000000 \$   0peration type : Test operation \$   Enabling M functi : Disable \$   M_Function Parall : Disable \$   Positioning : Disable \$   Operation type : Disable \$   No of next table : 0 1   0001 0000 00000000 \$   0peration type : Auto-tuning operation \$   Enabling M functi : Disable \$   M_Function Parall : Disable \$   M_Function Parall : Disable \$   M_Function Parall : Disable \$   Operation type : Disable \$   No of next table : 0 2   0010 0000 0000000 \$   0peration type : Dwelling \$   0peration type : Dwelling \$   0peration type : Dwelling </pre>	

A table data file is saved as a text file. Although it is not necessary to be aware of the file format, a brief description of the file format is given below:

- (1) It contains drive information, and is processed as comments.
- (2) Data is saved in the order of the table No., operation register, table data 0 and table data 1 from the left.
- (3) It contains comments, which are the translations of the contents of the operation registers.



This function translates data obtained as post-processing of upload from the drive. This processing may take some time depending on the PC used.

## 8.7.3 I/O Maintenance

The I/O maintenance function is used to save and browse the I/O related settings defined in the drive or a definition file saved in the drive. Download/uploading of only I/O definition data can be performed with the drive connected.

🦉 I/O viewer				
DrvO2 serise			~	E <u>x</u> it
DrvG3 [ROM version] ID : R7040CA Ver : 1.01 RomSum : d17a [MotorType] URStC3-01SN-%%B-1S%-% Default Date : 2003.09.29 Time : 10:57	(1)			Driver Download Upload File Deen Save <u>as</u>
(Physical I/O Information # I/O # In Bit Out Bit (Logical I/O Initial)	a}   Volume 			
1 2 3 4 5 6	0000 0000   0000 0000   0000 0000   0000 0000   0000 0000   0000 0000			· (2)
7 (Physical - Logical I/O ) # Physical Block Number #	0000 0000 Assign (Bit IN)) Physical Bit Number	Logical Block Number +	Logical Bit	

An I/O data file is saved as a text file. Although it is not necessary to be aware of the file format, a brief description of the file format is given below:

- (1) It contains drive information, and is processed as comments.
- (2) It consists of hard I/O assignments, hard I/O logical settings, logic I/O initial value setup information and translated comments.



The utility software issues a software reset to the drive after downloading all I/O settings in order to reflect the settings as a download sequence. The drive is set to the servo OFF state during a reset operation. Therefore, be sure to check safety before operating.

## 8.7.4 Backup

The backup function is used to perform the batch backup/batch restore operation of all user setup data set up in the drive. Backed up data is saved as one file. This function is useful for backup work for maintenance and when creating a copy of drive data with the same settings.

🦉 Backup / Restore					
DrvO2 serise			^	Exit	
DrvG3			-	Driver	
[ROM version] ID : R7040CA				<u>D</u> ownload	Writes all user data into the drive.
Ver : 1.01 RomSum : dl7a	1			Upload	Reads all user data from the drive.
[MotorType]				Dpen	
Default				Save <u>a</u> s	
Date : 2003.09.29 Time : 10:58					
(Parameter Data)					
SystemRegl	#110=	F2000DA3			
Vmax	#111=	851968			
ScaleUnit	#112=	212992			
ScalePulse	#113=	425984			
*****	#114=	30			
*****	#115=	0			
*****************************	#116=	179999			
	#117=	-180000			
RullinGongo	#120=	10000A			
Exvinsense Evilianco	#121=	10000			
BAIFIGENSE	#122-	10000	*		
<			>		

A backup file is saved as a text file. Its format is equivalent when the parameter file, operation table file and I/O setup file explained in the previous sections are connected.



The utility software issues a software reset to the drive as a download sequence. At this time, the servo is set to OFF, causing unexpected movements. When a reset confirmation message is displayed, be sure to check safety before operating.

## 8.7.5 Version Information

The currently connected drive's version information, motor type and other information are obtained and displayed. If you have any questions or inquiries about the product, contact our support desk shown in Version Information.

	This is the email add making inquiries, ple	dress of our support staff an ease attach the following dri	d URL. Wher ve informatior
About			
	DrvX3 Support Tool R1.00.11 Copyright (C) 2003 Yokogawa Electric Corporation DDM Support desk : ddm-sales@csv.yokogawa.co.jp http://www.yokogawa.co.jp/	Center	
Drv02 seris DrvG3 [ROM version] ID : R7( Ver : 1.0	ie 140CA   01		
This product is prote international regulatic infringement of copyr reproduced without r without notice.	cted by the japan copyright act and ns. Keep in mind that it will become ight if all or some of this product is otice or a duplicate thing is distributed		

## 8.8 FAQ Pertaining to the Utility Software

This section describes the frequently asked questions (FAQ) pertaining to the utility software.

## ■ Updated Parameters are not Stored.

Writing data to a parameter (e.g., #1=2) changes only that value in RAM of the drive. Therefore, that data is erased when the power is turned OFF. If you want to store updated data, rewrite the parameter in EEPROM (e.g., ##1=2), or write all parameters using the @16 command.

## ■ The Utility Software Stops during Waveform Display due to a Communication Error.

Insufficient performance of your PC may be the cause. Check if the operating conditions are met. Close all other applications if possible. Especially, if you are using the oscilloscope function, it uses up more CPU power than any other functions. If a communication error still occurs, change the communication cycle to a slower cycle. However, in such a case, the oscilloscope function cannot be used.

# ■ A Communication Error Occurs while Using the Oscilloscope Function for an Extended Period in Windows 98.

Particularly in Windows 98, it seems there is a time contention problem between the power supply monitor interrupt and the communication port interrupt. When using the oscilloscope function, disable all power supply monitor related functions.

## Waveforms Different from Expected Waveforms were Obtained when the Time Axis was set to a Long Range.

Especially when the time axis is set to a long range, waveforms different from actual waveforms may be obtained especially relating to sampling. Always take account of an aliasing problem before using.

## ■ Communication Errors Occur Frequently on a USB-RS232C Converter.

Some converters may not operate correctly in this system. In particular, failure to receive data occurs with the frequently communicated oscilloscope function. Also, an error may occur during communication with the drive connected to the COM port of a PC due to the effect of the drive software's in the converter.

## How can I Control the Drive from a PC Using an RS232C/485 Port?

We have control DLL for this purpose. You can create an application that controls multiple drives in Visual Basic from your PC by installing this control DLL. For more information, contact our Support Desk.

## ■ Installation Failed in Windows 98.

The utility software is supported in Windows 98 Second Edition or higher.

## How can I Update Various Resource Files?

We periodically update the PDF and CSV files referenced from the utility software. To update these files on your system, download the latest versions from our Web site and overwrite them into the install folder.

# 9. Maintenance and Inspection

Do not disassemble the motor and the drive.

Make sure to conduct an overall inspection at least every 20,000 hours of operation or every 5 years. Depending on the operating environment and operating conditions, it is appropriate to carry out inspections at shorter intervals.

Depending on the result of inspection, the motor or the drive may require servicing or replacing.

If there are any problems with the external wiring or usage environment/operating conditions, solve such problems first and then repair or replace the motor or the drive.

Accumulated dust and dirt may cause failure; clean the motor and drive regularly to maintain good usage conditions.

## 9.1 Daily Inspection

Inspect the motor and the drive before the start of operation to check that there are no problems.

If you find any abnormalities, remove the causes and solve the problems before the start of operation. The daily inspection check list covers the minimum items that should be checked to ensure that there are no problems at the start of operation. Make sure the motor and the drive are in good conditions when using them, so that the operation will be stable and problem free.

Check item	Inspection	Judgment criteria
Power supply	Is the input voltage within the standard range?	200 ~ 230V + 10 to15% (200VAC system) 100 ~ 115V + 10 to15% (100VAC system)
Interface power supply	Is the input voltage within the standard range?	Depends on the interface specification
	Is the ambient temperature appropriate?	0 ~ 40°C (motor) 0 ~ 50°C (drive)
Peripheral environment	Is the humidity appropriate?	20 ~ 85% RH (motor) 20 ~ 90% RH (drive)
	Is there dust?	There must be no dust.
	Is there any condensation?	There must be no condensation.
	Are all connectors fixed securely?	The connectors must not be loosened.
	Are all screws of external wiring fixed?	The screws must not be loosened.
Wiring condition	Are there any cables that are close to getting cut?	There must be no abnormality in appearance and current conduction.
	Is there any interference between a cable and moving part?	There must be no contacts.
	Is the main body fixed securely?	The main body must not be loosened.
Installation condition	Is the load fixed securely?	The load must not be loosened.
	Are the driving sound and vibration normal?	There must not be any worse sounds or vibrations than during usual operation.
Conditions of internal	Are all bearings normal?	Bearings must rotate smoothly without play.
mechanical parts	Are the driving sound and vibration normal?	There must not be any worse sounds than usual operation.
Appearance	Are there any scratches, damages, dirt, deformation or discoloration?	There must be no scratches, damages, dirt, deformation and discoloration.

## 9.2 Backup and Restore Operations of User Data

It is recommended to back up user data to avoid data loss in case of accidents. Backed up data is useful when startup new devices. For example, it is possible to restore particular backed up data on several drives to use the same settings for each of them. Backup and restore operations can be performed using the following methods.

## ■ Backup and Restore Operations Using the Utility Software

By backing up user data using the utility software, the data can be saved as electronic files. See Section 8.7.4, "Backup" for more information.

## Backup and Restore Operations Using the Operation Display Pendant (Optional)

By backing up user data using the operation display pendant, the data can be saved in the embedded EEPROM of the operation display pendant. User data for multiple drives can be stored without using other external devices. See the technical document of the operation display pendant for more information.

## 9.3 Initialization of User Data (Reset All)

[Reset All] refers to returning all user data to the settings at the time of shipment from the factory. Perform [Reset All] when you want to redo the drive settings from the scratch.

## •Operating Procedure

The reset all operation can be performed only by entering the designated command in [Terminal Function] of the utility software or [Terminal Function] of the operation display panel in order to prevent an erroneous operation. Erroneous operation can also be prevented by requiring a password with command. The command format is as follows.

@90:2003 -Password

## 9.4 Lubrication of the Motor Unit

To protect the linear guide unit of the motor unit against wear and damage, and assure a sufficiently long product life, it is important to keep the guide unit constantly lubricated. For the linear guide unit of the motor unit, apply sufficient grease for lubrication from the grease filling ports shown in the figure below using a grease gun whenever the motor has operated for 100 km of driving distance or three months, whichever is sooner. After application, wipe away the excess grease from the linear guide unit using lint-free cloth or similar material. The rails of the linear guide unit require lubrication. Do not wipe the motor with organic solvent or similar substance. Using such solvent may damage the guide and motor units.

Different types of grease should be used depending on the model used. Be sure to refill with the appropriate grease. If in doubt, consult Yokogawa regarding the type of grease and grease gun to be used.

Model	Grease to be used
LM105/LM110/ LM505/LM510	Multemp PS No. 2 (made by Kyodo Yushi)
LM130/ LM205/LM210/LM230/LM240 LM305/LM310/LM330 LM530	AFB grease (THK) for THK guide Albania EP2 (Showa Shell) for IKO guide



Blank Page

# • Details of Main Error Codes

Name	Error code	Recovery	Cause and condition detected	Action taken at occurrence	Countermeasure
Memory error					
ROM error	1.1			Initial	
DAM arrest	4.0	Not possible	An error was detected during memory check	processing	
RAM error	1.2	peccipie		completed	
	3.0		An error was detected in EEPROM that stores data	Initial	
		Not		processing	
EEPROM error		possible		completed or	
				deceleration	
				stopped	O Cycle the power.
	4.0	Not possible	The drive CPU is not operating properly	Reset the	
Watchdog error				(communicati	
				on operation	
Data chocksum orror				set to valid)	complete, initialize the drive.
Data checksum error	10.1	1			O It is necessary to repair the
	10.1			Initial	drive board.
error	10.3	Not	It was detected that the stored data was destroyed	processing	
I/O setup data checksum	10.5	possible	during processing when the power was turned Or.	completed	
error	10.5			•	
Data error					
Motor/drive data error	11.1				
System data error	11.3		It was detected that the actual data could not be	Initial processing not completed	
Power module mismatch	11.4	Not	processed during processing when the power was		
Old coordinate system	11.5	possible	turned ON.		
setup data error		-			
Error record data error	11.6				
		1		1	
SIG0 edge disengaged	15.1	_	An error was detected in an encoder/resolver		O Check the connector section.
SIG1 edge disengaged	15.2	-	O Contact failure or breakdown of a connector	<ul> <li>O Check the connector replace if necessary.</li> <li>O Replace the cable.</li> <li>Servo OFF</li> <li>O Eliminate the noise</li> </ul>	repair or replace if
SIG0 cycle error	15.3		O Cable disconnection		necessary.
		Not	O A problem inside the motor		O Eliminate the noise
		possible	O A problem in the drive		generating source, and
SIG1 cycle error	15.4		* Check the conductivity of the cable by using a		<ul><li>review the wiring route.</li><li>O Replace the motor unit.</li><li>O Replace the drive.</li></ul>
			tester. The contact area must not be deformed		
			or damaged.		
Coordinate system error A		T			
			It was detected that the slit plate deviated from the		
			center and exceeded the allowable eccentric volume in a DM series motor unit (except DM1B-	Error setup register 1 dependent, bits 11 to 8	<ul> <li>Remove the load, and also remove the one that is giving</li> </ul>
			004/006, DM1C-004).		force.
			O A moment load was applied to the rotation		<ul> <li>Adjust the support and cable</li> <li>as that they are not in contact</li> </ul>
Eccentric compensation	16.1	Not	O A support and cable made contact with the		with the hollow hole.
error	-	possible	hollow hole and therefore force was applied.		O Repair the motor unit if an
			O A substantial impact was applied to the motor.		error occurs while in the no-
			An abhormaí encodel signal was generaled.	0	<ul> <li>Check the items pertaining to</li> </ul>
			* A low velocity (0.05rps or less) was used for		the encoder errors.
Coordinate avetam arrar P			detection.		
Coordinate System entor D			The setur value to be used for coordinate system		
Outside of command	17.0		operation (coordinate value setting) was less than	Solution       System       None in particular         g) was less than ind unit value em was used.       None in particular         SMHz or more, nitor pulse       Error setup register 2 dependent, bits 11 to 8       O       Check the wiring of the cable and encoder cab	
coordinate area	17.2	FUSSIble	0 or more than the scaling command unit value		
			when the rotation coordinate system was used.		
		0 Not possible	Attempted to generate a pulse of 3MHz or more, which exceeded an allowable monitor pulse output. O The motor overran. O Resonating and hunting.		<ul> <li>Cneck the wiring of the motor cable and encoder cable</li> </ul>
					O Take an action against
Monitor pulse error	18.0				resonance, and set an
					value.
					O Set the scaling data to an
	l	I			appropriate value.

	Name	Error code	Recovery	Cause and condition detected	Action taken at occurrence	Countermeasure
P	ower module error					
	Over-voltage	20.1		Over-voltage level ≤ main line voltage value	Servo OFF Regeneration error output	<ul> <li>Check the main power supply voltage level.</li> <li>Verify that the motor is not rotated by an external force.</li> </ul>
	IPM fault	20.2	-	Temperature: 150°C or more Control current: 12.5V or less Over-current: 27A or more at 500W, 5μs 54A or more at 2kW, 5μs Output short-circuited With 1msec chattering process	Servo OFF	<ul> <li>High ambient temperature and high current duty</li> <li>The GND of the motor cable is wrongly wired to one of phase A, B or C.</li> <li>Verify that the motor is not rotated at a high velocity by an external force.</li> </ul>
	Current transformer detection		Possible	Detection level: 15A at 500 W, 1μs 45A at 2kW, 1μs With 1msec chattering process		<ul> <li>The GND of the motor cable is wrongly wired to one of phase A, B or C.</li> <li>Verify that the motor is not rotated at a high velocity by an external force.</li> </ul>
	Low voltage	20.3		Low voltage (servo OFF) level ≤ main line voltage value < low voltage level	Error setup register 1 dependent, bits 7 to 4	Check the main power supply voltage level.
	Low voltage (servo OFF level)	20.4	-	Main line voltage value < low voltage (servo OFF) level	0	
	Phases A and B actual current monitoring	20.5		Phases A and B actual current vector lengths (after bandwidth 10 Hz filter processing) exceeded 110% of the maximum motor current.	Servo OFF	
Main power supply error		21.0	Possible	XMPSIG output threshold: 70VAC XMPSIG from the power module maintained the OFF state exceeding the value set up in system setup register 1.	Error setup register 1 dependent, bits 3 to 0	Check the main power supply voltage level. O The main power supply is momentary shut down. O Fluctuations of the main power supply are substantial.
0	verload			·		
	Motor coil line overload	22.1	Possible	The power-squared duty is calculated from the current command value, but it exceeded the designated value. Perform current control without monitoring setting. Limited current when the value became lower than the cancellation current-squared duty value.	Error setup register 1 dependent, bits 27 to 24 Current control was	<ul> <li>Review the operation cycle.</li> <li>Set a longer acceleration/deceleration time.</li> <li>Eliminate an external force that is constantly being applied.</li> </ul>
	Heat sink over-heat	22.2		Detected a heat generation of 85°C or more inside the drive. Limited current while detecting, and cancelled it when not detecting.	executed regardless of its setting.	checked by #386. Check the ambient temperature and installation environment of the drive.
Excessive position deviation		23.0	Possible	The position deviation exceeded the user setup value when position control was executed. O Acceleration/deceleration time is too short. O Servo tuning failure	Error setup register 1 dependent, bits 23 to 20	<ul> <li>Set a longer acceleration/deceleration time.</li> <li>Perform a servo tuning again, and set an appropriate value.</li> <li>Eliminate an external force that interferes with the motor's rotation.</li> </ul>
L			1		1	
Over-speed		24.0	Possible	The absolute value of the current velocity value detected from SIG0 was more than the maximum velocity of the motor. The velocity exceeding the monitor #305 value was detected.	Error setup register 1 dependent, bits 31 to 28	<ul> <li>Set a longer acceleration/deceleration time.</li> <li>Perform a servo tuning again, and set an appropriate value.</li> </ul>
R	egeneration error					
	Regeneration resistor over- load	25.1	Not possible	Excessive electric power was applied to a regeneration resistor, and thus the allowable electric power of the regeneration resistor was exceeded.		<ul> <li>If a regeneration resistor is not installed, install one.</li> <li>If this error occurs when a regeneration resistor is</li> </ul>
	Regeneration FET over- load	25.2		Excessive electric power was applied to a regeneration FET, and thus the allowable electric power of the regeneration FET was exceeded.	Servo Off Regeneration error output	<ul> <li>already installed, review the acceleration/deceleration time and the operation cycle.</li> <li>O The motor unit is rotated by an external force.</li> </ul>
	Regeneration circuit error	25.3		ampled at every msec were verified at every 32msec. This error occurred when a difference exceeding 2 digits was detected in each on-duty.		

Name	Error code	Recovery	Cause and condition detected	Action taken at occurrence	Countermeasure
Servo not ready	30.0	Possible	The Servo OFF state occurred during an axis operation by internal control, or during an axis operation by an external position command.	Servo OFF	<ul> <li>Check the wiring, power supply and PLC software so that the IN_SERVO signal does not change during an operation.</li> <li>Execute an axis operation command after turning the servo on.</li> </ul>
Excessive position command differential value	31.0	Possible	Attempted to execute an axis operation at a velocity exceeding the maximum motor velocity set by the user during an axis operation by internal control, or during an axis operation by an external position command.	Error setup register 1 dependent, bits 18 to 16	The maximum rate of pulse input exceeded the maximum velocity (#305) of the motor.
+ direction hardware EOT	42.0	Possible	A + direction EOT signal was detected during an axis operation by internal control, during an axis operation by an external position command, or while moving in the + direction.	Error setup register 2 dependent, bits 31 to 28	<ul> <li>Reduce the amount of movement so that it does not exceed the hardware EOT sensor.</li> <li>Change the conversion of pulse units. Is the sensor operating normally? Is any noise generated on the sensor power supply?</li> <li>Check the wiring connection of the sensor.</li> </ul>
- direction hardware EOT	43.0	Possible	A - direction EOT signal was detected during an axis operation by internal control, during an axis operation by an external position command, or while moving in the - direction.	Error setup register 2 dependent, bits 27 to 24	
			The target axis operation position by internal control is within the + direction software limit area.	Error setup register 2 dependent, bits 23 to 20	Check the motor's instructed movement amount against the current position. Is the position exceeded the set software over-limit area?
+ direction software EOT (only for linear coordinates)	44.0	Possible	The command unit instruction value is within the - direction software limit area during an axis operation by internal control, during an axis operation by an external position command, or while moving in the + direction.		
	EOT (only 45.0 es)	0 Possible	The target axis operation position by internal control is within the - direction software limit area.	Error setup register 2 dependent, bits 19 to 10	
- direction software EOT (only for linear coordinates)			The command unit instruction value is within the - direction software limit area during an axis operation by internal control, during an axis operation by an external position command, or while moving in the - direction.		
Immediate stop	46.2	Possible	An immediate stop input signal from the user was set ON.	Error setup register 2 dependent, bits 7 to 4	<ul> <li>Set the immediate stop signal to OFF, and reset the error.</li> <li>If the error status still remains even if the error is reset:</li> <li>Check the wiring.</li> <li>Check the internal parameters.</li> </ul>
Homing error					1
Origin dog position error	49.1	Possible	The distance between the origin proximity signal edge and Z-pulse edge is out of the designated rance.	Stop the operation	Adjust the dog position.

## Appendix 3-4

Name		Error code	Recovery	Cause and condition detected	Action taken at occurrence	Countermeasure
N	ot executable					
	Executing	50.2	Possible	A command that could not be executed during an operation was issued.	Deny the	Execute the next operation command after the current operation is complete.
	An error is being generated	50.3		A command that could not be executed when an error occurred was issued.		Clear the error and then operate.
	Invalid data	50.5		Data that could not be processed was included.		
	Access timing	50.6		A command was issued while in the invalid state, such as issuing a parameter registration command while parameter registration was being processed.		
	Drive mode	50.7		A command that could not be executed in the drive mode during an operation was issued.		
D	ata not ready	51.2	Possible	Data was requested while data to be sent to the built-in logger was not ready.	Deny the command	
Time out		52.0	Possible	Timeout was generated during internal processing. Waveform capture during an auto-tuning operation failed.	Stop operation	
Not calculable						
	Auto-tuning	53.1	Possible	A condition in which computations could not be performed occurred in internal processing The range of the waveform capture time during an auto-tuning operation was exceeded.	Stop operation	
Command translation Invalid		60.0	Possible	A command that could not be translated was issued.		
Command format error		61.0	Possible	A command that did not match the command format was issued.		
Out of range data		62.0	Possible	A command using data that exceeds the allowable range was issued.	Deny the command	
Invalid parameter/monitor number		65.0	Possible	A command that specified a parameter/monitor having a non-existent number was issued.		
Invalid device		66.0	Possible	A command was issued by an interface that did not have an operation privilege.		

Main power suppl yerror - $\sim$ က 4 supply voltage വ Ine 9 lair 2 ω Coordinates erro 6 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 Tandem error command ISOd Excesive position deviation Over-road 26 28 27 29 Over-speed 8 31 Error process setup register 1 Initial value

Invalid setting disable

setting disable

0

0
1
0
1
0
1
0
1
0
)
-
0
1
ļ
1
0
ļ
0
1
0
1
0
l
0
1
0
1
0
1
0
1
0
-
Initial value



## How to Check Error Codes

When an error occurs, the [RDY/ERR] LED on the drive's front panel is illuminated red. In the event of an error, check the error code using the utility software and following the steps below. For more information about the error windows, see Section 8.5.5, "Error Display."

How to check an error

- STEP1 Select [Error display] in the utility software.
- STEP2 Select [Status] from the [Status/Record] switch field.
- STEP3 Select [START] to display an error list.
- STEP4 Select [STOP], and click the error you want to display in detail. An error detail is displayed.



If the drive is placed in the error state, two or more error numbers may be generated from one error factor. The errors are displayed in the order generated in status display. The error that is displayed first may likely be the main cause. If the number of errors that is generated at a time exceeds the maximum number of errors (16) that can be stored, excessive errors are not displayed in status display.

Conversely, in record display, the date and time of errors generated are displayed in the order beginning from the oldest date/time. If the past errors exceed the maximum number of errors (16) that can be stored, they are deleted in the order beginning from the oldest one.

# Glossary

This glossary lists the terms used in this document.

## Symbols

Indicates the number of a parameter stored on RAM. Example: #100

#### ##

#

Indicates the number of a parameter stored on EEPROM. Example: ##100

@

Indicates a command number. Example: @3:10

## @Command

A general term for operation commands issued from a PC to the drive. Example: @3:10

## A

## ABS

Absolute position, or a motor built in with an absolute position detector called the ABS motor

## Absolute Accuracy

The difference between the angle at which the motor should be rotated (instructed value) and the angle at which the motor actually rotates. This value is displayed after adding a sign to a half of the maximum value for the entire circumference of one rotation.

## Absolute Positioning

Operation to position at an absolute coordinate position

## Alarm

A warning whose level is lower than an error

## Aliasing

A phenomenon in which waveforms cannot be displayed accurately when the sampling velocity becomes half (Nyquist frequency) or below the input signal. Generally, in order to display accurate waveforms on a digital oscilloscope, a sampling velocity about 4 to 10 times the frequency of the input signal as well as a frequency band at least three times the frequency of the input signal are required.

## All Reset

An operation to return all user data to the factory preset values.

## Analog Monitor Card

A board that is inserted into a connector of the front panel section of the drive and used to monitor the velocity and other information using an oscilloscope (optional).

## Analog Monitor Terminal

General-purpose monitor terminals AM1 and AM2 on the analog monitor card

## Argument

An option to be added to an operation command. Some commands have no argument or have multiple arguments.

## Auto Start Table

Set [Auto Start Function] to [Valid] to perform automatic operation after the power is turned ON. By this setting, the table having the number that has been set up starts.

Auto Tuning

A series of operations to rotate the motor, measure the load inertia/load mass, and set up the parameters of the control section on its own.

## Axial load (Forward, Reverse)

The motor is fastened to the base and a uniform dead load is applied to the rotor's load mounting area in the axial direction. The "axial load" is the maximum load when all component parts of the motor are within the elastic deformation zone. When the load is removed, all the component parts must be restored to their original states. Note that the forward axial load refers to contracting the motor in its axial direction, and the reverse axial load refers to adding a load to the motor in its expansion direction.

#### Axial stiffness (Forward, Reverse)

This refers to the axial displacement per unit axial load when the motor is fastened to the base and a uniform dead load is added to the rotor's load mounting area in the axial direction within the axial load. "Axial displacement/axial load" must be linear. Forward Axial stiffness refers to contracting the motor in its axial direction, and the reverse Axial stiffness refers to adding a load to the motor in its expansion direction.

#### AXIS

Motor axis

Axis Command Unit

The common unit set up by the #112 parameter

## B

## Backup

Storing data from the drive to an upper device (PC, operation display pendant). Same as upload.

## **Basic Data**

Maker information of the drive/motor, which cannot be manipulated by users. This data cannot be erased by all reset operations.

## BCD

Binary coded decimal

## BIN

Binary

Binary Code A numerical code in binary notation

## Bit AND

AND for each bit. This is used to extract several bits.

#### Bit EXOR

Exclusive OR for each bit

#### Bit OR

OR for each bit. This is used to turn ON several bits.

## Block

Logic I/O and physical (hard) I/O are internally managed in 8-bit units, each of which is called a block. I/O settings are also performed in block units.

#### Branching

To branch. Table operation - condition branching

Bus Voltage Main power supply voltage after rectification

## ∎ C

#### CC-Link

Open network standard - fieldbus

## CCW

Counterclockwise - Counterclockwise direction when the motor is viewed from the load mounting plane

## **Chattering Processing**

In this document, it refers to the processing to give hysteresis for eliminating unnecessary ON/OFF when generating a position settling signal. The number of processing to be performed can be set up using a parameter.

#### COIN

Coincidence signal (position settling signal) - A signal that is output when the motor is within the coin window that has been set up

#### Coin Waiting

In motor operation, this refers to a wait until the motor is positioned within the coin window before moving to the next operation upon completion of a position command.

#### **Control Power Supply**

A power supply for the control board

## **Current Transformer**

A transformer built in the power module for detecting current. It monitors the current of the bus.

#### CW

Clockwise - Clockwise direction when the motor is viewed from the load mounting plane

## D 🛛

DEC

Decimal

## Decimal Code

A numerical code in decimal notation

## Digit

Unit of calculations used by firmware inside the drive

## **Digital Monitor Terminal**

Dedicated digital monitor terminals DM1 and DM2 on the analog monitor card

## DM series

Motors built in with an optical encoder

## Download

Writing data from an upper device (PC, operation display pendant) to the drive

## DR series

Motors built in with a magnetic encoder (resolver)

#### EEPROM

Nonvolatile memory built in the drive that stores mechanical data and user data. There is a limit on the number of times it can be rewritten.

#### **Encoder Resolution**

Number of pulses output from the encoder when the motor makes one rotation.

## EOT

EOT signal - there are hardware EOT and software EOT.

#### Error

An abnormality whose level is higher that an alarm. Errors are classified by error number. For some errors, the behavior of the motor after an error occurrence can be defined using the error setup register.

## ∎ F

## Filter

A function to remove unwanted signal components from signals

#### Firmware

A program code of the CPU in the drive

#### **Function Key**

General-purpose keys on the operation display pendant. The functions of these keys change depending on the screen displayed.

# ∎ G

## **H**

#### Heat Sink

Radiating fins on the side of the drive. Equipped only on 2kW drives.

#### HEX

Hexadecimal

## Hexadecimal Code

A numerical code in hexadecimal notation

#### Hollow Hole Structure

A motor structure in which a hollow hole is provided in the center of the motor axis so that piping, a wiring, shaft and ball screws can be fed through in the DYNASERV.

#### Host

An upper device that sends instructions to the drive

## 

## ID

Drive station number set up by the rotary switches on the front panel

#### Idle State

A state in which no operation is being performed

#### INC

Increment (relative position notation)

## E E

Increment Positioning A relative move command from the current position
Interlock The velocity override value is set to 0% internally.
Invalid Invalid state. To not use a specific function in parameter settings, etc., set to invalid (0).
IPM fault signal An error signal output by the IPM unit built in the power module
IPM fault signal An error signal output by the IPM unit built in the power module
kpulse Unit of pulses obtained by raising 10 to the third power
Linear Coordinate System A coordinate system that manages coordinates within a range of -9999999999 to 999999999

linearly. If this range is exceeded, a software EOT error occurs.

## LM series

Linear motors

## Load Inertia

The moment of inertia of load attached to the motor

## Load Scale Factor

Load scale factor [K] = load inertia/rotor inertia

## Logic I/O

A virtual I/O of firmware in the drive. Some of logic I/O are assigned to actual I/O (hard I/O).

## Logic I/O Initial Value

Initial values (ON or OFF) at power-on start can be set up for logic I/O (inputs only). Setting initial values to logic I/O actually assigned to hard I/O has no significance as they are initialized to external commands at startup.

## M

J

K

L

## Machine Resonance

Since the DD motor directly drives load, the characteristics of the load may affect the control system, causing oscillations. These oscillations include hunting and windup phenomenon at a relatively low frequency (several Hz), an oscillation around a high frequency phase, and a mechanical oscillation. To take appropriate countermeasures, it is necessary to know the accurate resonance frequency.

## Machine Setting Parameter

If these parameters are changed, the changes made take effect when the power is turned ON next time (parameters starting from #110).

#### Main Power

A power supply for operating the motor

#### Maker Data

Internal data set up by Yokogawa. This data cannot be set up by users. It cannot be erased by all reset operation. (Basic data, adjustment data)

## Manual Tuning

An operation for adjusting each control parameter by operating the motor via a test operation and then using an oscilloscope and the utility software functions.

#### Master

Indicates the master motor/drive in a master and slave relation in tandem operation.

#### Maximum Output Torque

The motor's output torque when driving at the drive's maximum output current. The maximum output torque is generated at startup (the velocity is zero) in the case of DD motors.

#### Maximum overhung load

The motor is fastened to the base and a moment dead load is applied to the rotor's load mounting area in the direction where the rotor's rotation axis core is tilted. The "maximum overhung load" is the maximum load when all component parts of the motor are within the elastic deformation zone. When the load is removed, all the component parts must be restored to their original states. In addition, the gap between the rotor and the stator core must not be zero (the core makes contact) in the worst condition.

#### Maximum Velocity

The maximum velocity a motor can rotate.

#### Moment displacement stiffness

The motor is fastened to the base and a moment dead load is applied to the rotor's load mounting area in the direction where the rotor's rotation axis core is tilted within the maximum overhung load. Moment displacement stiffness is the axis core tilt displacement angle per unit moment load at this time. "Displacement angle/moment load" must be linear.

#### Monitor Pulse

Current position value pulse output from the drive

#### Motorless Operation (Emulation Mode)

A mode for simulating the operations of the motor using only the drive without connecting the actual motor. This feature is convenient to check general operations of the motor before starting the system. The utility software is used for simulation.

#### Mpulse

Unit of pulses obtained by raising 10 to the sixth power

#### **Multichannel Connection**

A connection to connect multiple drives to a party line using RS485 communication. A dedicated DLL is required for control from a PC.

# ■ N

## **0**

#### Operation Display Panel

A separately sold device that is connected to the drive, which displays/edits parameters and issues commands.

**Operation Display Pendant** 

A separately sold device that is connected to the drive, which displays/edits parameters and issues commands. It has the backup/restore function.

**Operation Privilege** 

A right to issue major commands. Available on the PLC interface side or RS232C interface side.

ORG

Origin proximity signal

#### **Outer Rotor Mechanism**

A mechanism that rotates the outer part of the motor. A load can be installed directly.

## P

Parameter Reflected at Power On See Machine Setting Parameter.

Parameter Setting Value

Generally, parameter values set up on the drive's internal RAM (example: #100). The operation of the drive is determined based on these parameter values.

#### Physical (Hard) I/O

I/O actually mounted to the drive (physical I/O)

## Physical (Hard) I/O Logical Setting

Setting regarding whether I/O input/output is positive logic (internally ON when a I/O is ON) or negative logic (internally OFF when a I/O is OFF)

## PLC

Programmable logic controller, generally called the sequencer. Yokogawa offers the FA-M3 range free controller.

Position Command Differential Value Difference among position command values per sampling cycle (1msec)

#### **Product Dependency**

The initial value of a parameter takes a different value according to the type of the motor/drive.

Prompt

A character string, parameter name, error name and so forth included in a response from the drive when a communication is made with the drive using the utility software, display panel, etc.

#### **Pulse Direct**

A weighted signal of an external pulse. If this signal is ON, the motor operates one pulse of motor resolution by an external one pulse command, ignoring the scale setting.

#### R 🛛

## Reboot

Restarting the drive by cycling the power or using a software reset command.

#### **Registered Parameter Value**

Parameter values stored on the drive's internal EEPROM (example: ##100). The drive loads these values as parameter setup values at startup. If these parameter values are changed, the parameter setup values are also changed at the same time.

#### Repeatability Accuracy

Positioning is repeated seven times from the same rotation direction. This value is displayed after adding a sign to a half of the maximum width value of variations of the seven positions.

#### Restore

Writing backed up data from an upper device (PC, operation display pendant) to the drive. Same as download.

## **Rotation Coordinate System**

A coordinate system in which the coordinate values after one motor rotation becomes equal to the coordinate values before movement. The coordinate system does not overflow even if the motor is continuously rotated in the same direction.

#### Rotor Core

A magnetic circuit provided in the motor's rotating part

#### Rotor Inertia

Inertial moment around the rotor's rotation axis of the motor. Self-inertia.

#### RxD

Receive signal during host communication

## S S

#### Scaling

Scale factors specified by the #112 and 113 parameters, which are used for conversion between pulse units and command units.

#### Settling Time

A delay occurs in the actual motion of the motor in response to a position command. Upon executing a position command, the difference in time until a settling signal is output is specifically called the settling time.

#### Setup Dependency

The allowable setup range of the maximum and minimum values of a parameter changes according to the setup values of other parameters

#### SIG0 and SIG1 signals

Analog velocity signals generated by an encoder signal

#### Skew

Variations in the phases among signals

#### Slave

It refers to the driven motor/drive in a master and slave relation in tandem operation.

#### Software Drive Reset

Restarting the drive by a command issued by the utility software, operation display panel/pendant, etc. This function is equivalent to cycling of the power.

#### Start Option

Command arguments

## Startup Operation

Table operation executed automatically when the power is turned ON according to settings.

## Station Number

A drive number set up by the rotary switches on the front panel section when connecting multichannels.

#### Stator Core

A magnetic circuit provided in the motor fastening section

#### Status Register

#320, 321 and 322 monitors. They constantly display the status of the motor/drive. Just like the system registers, each bit is assigned with a unique definition.

## Sum Value

Firmware and data embedded in the drive are managed using sum values.

#### System Register

#98, 99 and 110 parameters. These parameters set up the drive's main operations. The system register parameters are 32-bit wide data, and each bit is assigned with a unique definition.

## T 🔳

#### Table Data

Operation command data contained within the drive, total of 64

#### **Tandem Operation**

An operation method for obtaining large torque and thrust by connecting multiple motors and drives using a multi-drop connection

#### Tuning

An operation for adjusting each servo parameter to an appropriate value. This drive is installed with the auto tuning function by which tuning is performed automatically.

#### TxD

Transmit signal during host communication

## U

## Unit

Unit refers to a command unit in this document.

#### Upload

Moving data from the drive to an upper device (PC, operation display pendant)

#### User Data

Internal data, such as parameters, table data and I/O setup values, which can be rewritten using the utility software/operation display pendant, etc.

## V

## Valid

Permitted state. To use a function by setting its parameters and other items, set to valid (1).

## Velocity - Torque Characteristic Curve (T-N Curve)

A graph representing the relationship between the velocity and torque when a DD motor is driven. The horizontal axis shows the velocity (rpm) and the vertical axis shows torque (N-m).



#### Velocity Override

A velocity scale in which the feed velocity set up by a parameter is 100%, which can be set in a range from 0% and 200%.

#### Velocity Profile

A time differential waveform of the position command. The ideal operation path generated in the drive.

## W

## Watchdog Timer

A mechanism for preparing for a situation where programs cannot be executed normally due to uncontrollable running and other reasons. This timer functions just like a watchdog. A minimum communication can be performed even if a watchdog timer error occurs in this drive.

#### X 🔳

■ Y

## ∎ z

# ZERO

Motor origin signal. Software and hardware Z-pulses are available depending on the generation method. There are several of them in one rotation or one stroke.

# Descriptions of Operation Tables and Sample Programs

Sample programs are included in a part of the operation tables at shipment from the factory. These sample programs can be useful as a reference when creating operation tables. You can delete or overwrite sample programs that are not used. Sample programs for the DYNASERV are different from those for the LINEARSERV. Be sure to check peripheral safety before starting the system.

(1) Sample Programs for the Rotary Motor

## ■ No. 4 ~ No. 5 ABS Positioning to 90° Position

This program substitutes 1/4 of the #112 scaling data ratio numerator (on the command) for #100 (user variable) at table No. 4. ABS positioning is performed by referencing the #100 parameter at next table No. 5. To start from Terminal in the utility software, use @3:4.

## ■ No. 6 ~ No. 7 INC Positioning to 180° Position

This program substitutes 1/2 of the #112 scaling data (command unit side) for #100 (user variable) at table No. 6. INC positioning in the + direction is performed by referencing #100 at next table No. 7. To start from Terminal in the utility software, use @3:6.

## ■ No. 30 ~ No. 35 90° N times INC Positioning

This program performs 90° INC positioning in the + direction by the count preset in #101. This sequence is as shown in the flowchart below. To start from Terminal in the utility software, use @3:30.



## ■ No. 40 ~ No. 51 Example of a Slightly Complicated Operation Pattern

This example shows a slightly complicated operation pattern of the motor. This operation pattern may not be used as is; use it as a sample when utilizing an operation table.



(2) Sample Programs for the Linear Motor

## ■ No. 4 ABS Positioning

This sample program performs ABS positioning to the command unit position specified by #100 (user variable) at table No. 4. Specify the value of #100 by taking account of the stroke amount. To start from Terminal in the utility software, use @3:4.

## ■ No. 6 INC Positioning

This sample program performs INC positioning in the + direction by the command unit value specified by #100 (user variable) at table No. 6. Specify the value of #100 by taking account of the stroke amount. To start from Terminal in the utility software, use @3:6.

## ■ No. 40 ~ No. 57 Example of a Slightly Complicated Operation Pattern

This example shows a slightly complicated operation pattern of the motor. This operation pattern may not be used as is; use it as a sample when utilizing an operation table. Specify the value of #100 by taking account of the stroke amount.



A pattern may collide with the stroke end depending on the operation starting position. Check the starting position before executing.

# Revision Record

Document name: Direct Drive Motor <LINEARSERV> Intelligent Drive <DrvGIII> Technical Information

Document number: TI 71M02D03-01E

March, 2004 1st Edition New issuance: Drive's main unit version: R7040CA:1.07 Support tool version: R1.02.00

Copyright Yokogawa Electric Corporation DDM Center ATE Business HQS Publisher Yokogawa Electric Corporation 2-9-32, Nakacho, Musashino-shi, Tokyo, 180-8750